Angliæ Notitia;

OR,

THE PRESENT

STATE

OF

England:

Together with

DIVERS REFLECTIONS

UPON

The Antient State thereof.

By *EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE*
Fellow of the *Royal Society.*

The *Second Edition* corrected and much augmented.

In Magnis voluisse sat est —

In the *SAVOY*,

Printed by *T. N.* for *John Martyn* Printer to the *Royal Society*, and are to be sold at the Sign of the *Bell* a little without *Temple-Bar*.

MDC LXIX.

To the Right Honourable

CHARLES

Earl of *CARLILE*, Vicount *Howard* of *Morpeth*, Baron *Dacre* of *Gilſland*, Lord Lieutenant in the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Weſtmereland*, One of the Lords of His Majeſties Moſt Honourable *Privy Council*, late Lord Ambaſſador Extraordinary to Three of the Northern Soveraign Princes, and now deſigned Ambaſſador Extraordinary to the High and Mighty Prince *CHARLES* the Eleventh of that Name, King of *Swethland*.

My Lord,

AS *thoſe very Honourable Employments abroad (whereof his Majeſty hath judged Your Excellency worthy not only for your moſt Noble Extraction and Eminent Degree, but alſo for your excellent Endowments both Intellectual and Moral) have rendred you abundantly able to*

understand throughly the Present State of divers Foreign Countries; so that high Dignity wherewith the King hath been pleased to honour you at home (by placing you as one of his most faithful and vigilant Centinels in the Highest Watch-Tower of his Chief Kingdom, viz. in that Noble, Honourable, and Reverend Assembly of Privy Counsellors) hath made you very capable of giving a large and judicious Account of the Present State of this Nation, without any the least assistance from this Treatise; yet because Your Excellency hath intimated some approbation of the Design, and lately owned the Designer for your Servant, he is encouraged to present the same to Your Excellency; imploring your Patronage thereof, and the continuance of your favour and assistance towards the like future endeavours of

My Lord,

Your Excellencies most humbly devoted Servant,

Edw. Chamberlayne.

To the Reader.

IN this ſmall Treatiſe the *Reader* may not reaſonably expect to have his *Fancy* much delighted,

(*Ornari res ipſa negat, contenta doceri*)

but only to have his *Underſtanding* informed; and therefore the Author hath induſtriouſly avoided all curious *Flowers of Rhetorick*, and made it his whole buſineſs to feed his Reader with abundant variety of *Excellent Fruits.*

Here are interſperſed ſome Obſervations, which, though already known to many Engliſh men, yet may be unknown to moſt *Strangers* and *Foreigners*, for the information of whom this Book is *ſecondarily* intended; and for that end will ſhortly be tranſlated into the *French Tongue*; whereby may be extinguiſht in ſome meaſure the Thirſt which Foreigners generally have to

know

know the *Present State of* this *Considerable Monarchy.*

Although the main aim is to inform all men of the *Present State* of this Kingdom, yet divers *Reflections* are made upon the *Past State* thereof; that so by comparing that with the present, some men may thereby not only be moved to endeavour the *Restauration* of what was heretofore better, and the *abolition* of what is now worse; but also in some measure may *foresee* without consulting our *Astrologers* and *Apocalyptick* Men, what will be the *Future State* of this Nation: according to that Excellent Saying, *Qui respicit præterita & inspicit præsentia, prospicit etiam & futura. A good Historian by running back to Ages past, and by standing still and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State almost Prophetick.*

In the many Reflections upon the Antient State of *England*, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of *Glanvile*, *Bracton*, *Britton*, of *Horn* in his *Mirror of Justice*, *Fleta*, *Fortescue*, *Lingwood*, *Stamford*, *Smith*, *Cosens*, *Camden*, *Cook*,

Cook, Spelman, Selden, &c. And for the *Present State*, Consultation was had with several eminently learned Personages yet living, to the end that the Reader might receive at least some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great *Library*. And as the Author doth sometimes use both the *Words* of the *Living* and the *Writings* of the *Dead*, without quoting any, to avoid Ostentation; so he hopes that this ingenuous Confession being made at first, no man will be offended though he give no notice when the Observation is theirs, and when it is his own; having taken special care that both in theirs and in his own, there should be nothing but the *truth*: so that although the Reader not perceiving every where by what Authority divers things are averred, may be apt to suspect that some things are *gratis dicta*, yet if it shall please him to make search, he will find that generally they are *vere & cum authoritate dicta*.

However in a Subject so *multiform* as this, where so many Marks are aimed at, no wonder if in some the Author hath not hit the *White*, but wheresoever it hath appeared

peared to the Author to have been missed in the former Impression, it is in this duly corrected.

Brevity and a *Laconique Stile* is aimed at all along, that so there might be *Magnum in Parvo*, that it might be *mole minimus*, though *Re magnus*; that the whole State of *England* might be seen at once, ὡς ἐν τύπῳ, or, as in a Map; that, as it will be a necessary Book for all Englishmen at all times: so every one might without trouble alwayes carry it about with him as a *Companion* to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this Structure, Materials were provided by the Author to give also a brief account of the Particular Government of *England*, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military; of all the Courts of Justice, of all Chief Offices belonging to these Courts; of the City of *London*; of the Two Universities, of the Innes of Courts and *Chancery*; of the Royal Society, *&c.* All which, for want of leasure now, is reserved for a Treatise apart.

The

The Table.

A.

Absence of the King, 165
Admiral, 217
Advent Sunday, 97
Ayre of England, 6
Apparel, 84
Apprentices, 463
Arch-Bishop 321,327
Arch-Deacons, 324
Armes of England, 110
Of the Queen, 193
Attire of English, 84
Kings at Armes, 261
Dukes of Armes, 261

B.

Baronets, 419
Barons, 384,409
Bishops, 321
Suffragan Bishops, 322
Buggery, 66
Buildings of England, 29

C.

Cadets, 177
Cambridge-Duke, 202
Canterbury Arch-Bishop, 217
Kings Chappe', 227
Chaplain, 258
Lord Chamberlain, 220
Lord Chancellour, 212
Children, 458
Civilians, 278
Civil Government of the Kings Court, 234
Clergy, 319,326,352,358
Climate of England, 2
Clerk of the Market, 270
Cofferer, 224
Commodities of England, 9
The Commons of Eng. 418
Computation Eng. 92
Comptroller, 244
Lord High-Constable, 222
Privy-Counsellour, 272
The Counting-House, 241
Kings Court, &c. 227
The Queen Consorts Court, 296
Crown, Succession thereto. 162

D.

The Day beginning. 98
Day-Labourers 445
Deans,

The Table

Deans, 324,377
Diet of England, 82
Dimensions of England, 2
Their Dispositions, 82
Divinity of the King, 111
Division of England, 3
Dominions of the King, 114
Drinking Excess, 64
Dukes, 381,405
Dukes at Arms. 261
Duke of York, 198

E.

Earls, 382,406
Easter *to find*, 96
D. Edgar, 202
Eating, 82
Englands *Air*, 6
Buildings, 29
Climate, 2
Commodities, 9
Division, 3
Dimensions, 2
Inhabitants, 31
Measures, 26
Moneys, 16
Name. 1
Soyle, 7
Sons and Daughters, 171
Weights, 23
Esquires, 431

F.

Felonies, 72

G.

Gentlemen, 432
St. George, 424
Government of Eng. 100
Government Civil of the Kings Court, 234
Government Ecclesiastical, 227, *Military*, 283
Green-Cloth Court, 241

H.

Handy-Crafts, 445
Heralds, 261
Master of the Horse, 239
Humours of English, 62,58
Husbandry, 443
Husbands. 457,451

I.

Jews in Engl. 57
Incapacity of King, 165
Inhabitants of Engl. 31
Judges, 274

The Table.

K.

Kings at Arms, 261
The Kings Evill, 158
King of Engl. 106, 125
The present King, 179
Knights 421, of the Garter 423,
Knights Bannerets, 428
Knights of the Bath, 429
Knights Bachelours, 429

L.

Language of Engl. 80
Larceny petit. 75
Lawes, 33
Liberty of the Subject, 446

M.

Manners of the English, 57
Marquesses, 382, 405
Earl Marshall, 223
Lady Mary, 201
Master of the Ceremonies, 261
Mr. of the Horse, 239
Mr. of the Houshold, 244
Mr. of the Ordnance, 270
Measures, 26
Mercat Clerk. 070
Merchants, 444
Minority, 164
Monarchies, 101
Money, 16

N.

Name of England, 1
Of King, 106
Of King Charles, 179
Names and Surnames, 787
Nobility, 380
Their Priviledges, 389
Non-Conformists, 51. 56.
Number of Inhabitants, 79
Numbering the English, Manner. 99

O.

Great Officers of the Crown, 212
Office of King, 130
Orange Prince, 202

P.

Papists, 45. 55
Patrimony of the King, 116
Perjury, 75
Person of the King, 125
Peers, 381, 404
Power of the King, 131
Poysoning, 66
Post-Master, 270
Presbyterians, 56
Prerogative of the K. 131
Princes of the Blood, 198
Priviledges of Bishops, 339
Arch-Bishop, 328
Gentry, 437

Privy

Privy-Seal, 216
Punishment, 70

Q.

Queen of Engl. *Consort*, 167
Mother, 195
The present Queen of England, 190
Quarries, 268

R.

Recreations of England, 85
Religions of England, 42
Religion of England, 42
Respect to the King, 160
Royal Society, 465
Revenue of the King, 11
Rupert *Prince*, 208

S.

Secretaries of State, 278
Sergeants at Armes, 257
Servants, 461
Shop Keepers, 444
Slaves, 461
Sons and Daughters of England, 171
Soveraignty, 146
Style of England, 7
The three States of England, 319
Stabbing, 67
Stature of Eng. 81
Steward of Eng. 224
Strength of Eng. 122
Subjects Liberty, 446
Succession, 162
Supremacy, 146

T.

Temper of Eng. 67
Title of the King of England, 106
Tradesmen, 444
Treason, 71
Treasurer of the Kings House, 243

V.

Vices, 67
Viscounts, 383 408
Villanage, 462

W.

Wardrobes, 263
Weights, 23
Wives, 449
Women, 449

Y.

The Years beginning, 97.
Yeomen, 61, & 441
York *Arch-Bishop*, 337
York *Duke his Court*, 307
Dutchess her Court, 312

THE

OF ENGLAND in General.

CHAP. I.

Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions, Division, Air, Soil, Commodities, Moneys, Weights, Measures, and Buildings.

Name.

ENgland the better part of the best *Island* in the whole World anciently with *Scotland*, called *Britain*, and sometimes *Albion*; was about 800 years after the *Incarnation of Christ* (by special Edict of King *Egbert* decended from the *Angles* a people of the *Lower Saxony*, in whose possession the greatest part of this Country then

was) named *Angle* or *Englelond*, thence by the *French* called *Angleterre*, by the Germans *Engeland*, and by the *Inhabitants* *England*.

Climat. It is situated between the Degrees 16 and 21 *Longitude*, equal with *Normandy* and *Britany* in *France*, and between 50 and 57 Northern *Latitude*, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 16 hours 44 minutes, and the shortest 7 hours 16 minutes.

Dimensions. It is in *length* 386 miles, in *breadth* 279, in *compass* (by reason of the many *Bayes* and *Promontories*) about 1300 miles; in *shape* triangular, contains by computation about 30 *Millions of Acres*, about the *thousandth* part of the *Globe*, and 333d part of the habitable earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Netherlands*, five times as big as the

the *Spaniſh Neatherlands*; leſs then all *Italy* by almoſt one half, and in compariſon of *France* is as 30 to 82.

That part of *Britain*, now called *England*, was in the time of the Romans divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Caſarienſis*. The firſt of theſe contained the South part of *England*, the ſecond all that Weſtern part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern parts beyond *Trent*. *Diviſion.*

When the Britains had received the Chriſtian Faith, they divided the ſame (for the better Government Eccleſiaſtical) into 3 Provinces or Archbiſhopricks; *viz.* the Archbiſhoprick of *London*, that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Archbiſhoprick of *York*, which contained that part called *Maxima Caſarenſis*; and the Archbiſhoprick of *Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Uske*;

under which was *Britannia Secunda.* Afterward the Heathen Saxons over-running this Countrey, and dividing it into Seven Kingdoms, the King of *Kent* being first converted to the Christian Faith by St. *Austin*, who lived and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of *London* was there placed, and the other of *Caerleon* was transflated to St. *Davids* in *Pembroke-Shire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of *England* and all *Scotland* was put under the Archbishop of *York*, and all *England* divided into Dioceses, and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government distingnisht into Parishes by the care and pains of *Honorius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*; by whom also those Shires (so called from the Saxon word *Scyre* a Partition or Division) were sub-divided into Hundreds, which perhaps at first contained

tained ten Tythings, and each Tything ten Families.

At preſent *England* according to its Eccleſiaſtical Government, is divided firſt into 2 Provinces or Archbiſhopricks, *viz. Canterbury* and *York*; thoſe 2 Provinces into 26 Dioceſes, which are again divided into 60 Archdeaconries, and thoſe into Rural Deaneries, and thoſe again into Pariſhes,

According to the Temporal Government of *England* it is divided now into 52 Counties or Shires, and thoſe into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes, or Wapentakes (as they are called in ſome Counties) and thoſe again into Tythings.

England without *Wales* is divided into 6 Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Aſſizes twice a year (whereof more in a Treatiſe apart.) It is alſo divided by the Kings Juſtices in *Eyre* and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Countries upon the North and South ſide of *Trent*.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under some of which are contained several Hamlets or Villages as big as ordinary Parishes.

Aire. The *Aire* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) then any part of the *Continent* under the same *Climate*.

By reason of the warm vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western Sea, the *Cold* in *Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, though more Southern.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the *Heat* in *Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*, that lies more Northern.

As in *Summer* the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showres* qualifie all violent *Heats* and *Droughts*, so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do onely meliorate

rate the cultivated Soyle, and the *Snow* keep warm the tender Plants. In a word, here is no need of Stoves in Winter, nor Grottes in Summer.

It is blessed with a very fertile wholsome *Soyle*, watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams*, and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers*; few barren *Mountains* or craggy *Rocks*, but generally gentle pleasant *Hills* and fruitfull *Valleys*, apt for *Grain*, *Corn*, or *Wood*. The excellency of the English *Soyle* may be learnt (as *Varro* advised of *old*) from the *Complexion* of the *Inhabitants*, who therein excel all other Nations: or else from the high value put upon it by the *Romans* and the *Saxons*, who lookt upon it as such a precious spot of ground, that they thought it worthy to be *fenced* in like a *Garden-Plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourscore miles in length, *viz.* from *Tinmouth* on the *German* Sea to *Solwey Frith* on the *Irish* Sea (whereby the *Caledonian Bores* *Soyle.*

might be excluded) and with a monstrous *Dike* of fourscore and ten miles, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Wy* to that of the River *Dee* (whereby the *Cambro-britan-Foxes* might be kept out) lastly the excellency of her *Soyle* may also be learnt from those transcendent *Elogies* bestowed on her by Antient and Modern Writers, calling *England* the *Granary of the Western World*, the *Seat of Ceres*, *&c.* That her *Valleys* are like *Eden*, her *Hills* like *Lebanon*, her *Springs* as *Pisgah*, and her *Rivers* as *Jordan*. That she is a *Paradise* of *Pleasure*, and the *Garden* of *God*. *O fortunata & omnibus terris beatior Britannia, te omnibus cœli ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vitæ offendat, tibi nihil deest quod vita desiderat; ita ut alter orbis extra orbem poni ad delicias humani generis videaris.* O happy and blessed *Britanie*, above all other Countries in the World, *Nature* hath enricht thee with all the blessings of *Hea-*

ven

ven and *Earth*. Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable, in so much that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great World, meerly for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

Commodities.

As it is divided from the rest of the World, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may *without* the contribution of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its Neighbouring Countries.

Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis.

First, for *Food*, what plenty every where of *Sheep*, *Oxen? Swine*, *Fallow Deer*, and *Coneys*, what plenty of *Hens*, *Ducks*, *Geese*, *Turkeys*, and *Pigeons?* of *Swans*, *Peacocks*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*,

Woodcocks, *Snipes*, *Plovers*, *Quailes*, and *Larks*? of *Herons*, *Bustards*, *Heath-Cocks*, or *Grouse Thrushes*, *Throstles*, *Black-birds*, and *Veldevers*. What plenty of *Salmon*, *Trouts*, *Carps*, *Tench*, *Lampreys*, *Pikes*, *Perches*, *Eeles*, *Bremes*, *Crefish*, *Flounders*, *Plaice*, *Shads*, *Mullets*. What great abundance of *Herrings*, *Pilchards*, *Oysters*, *Lobsters*, *Crabs*, *Mackerel*, *Whitings*, *Soles*, *Smelts*, *Sprats*, *Prawnes*, *Ruffes*, *Thornback*, *&c.* What great plenty of *Apples*, *Pears*, *Plums*, and *Cherries*. How doth *England* abound with *Wheat*, *Barly*, *Rye*, *Pulse*, *Beans*, and *Oates*, with excellent *Butter* and *Cheese*, with most sorts of *Edible Roots* and *Herbs*. It wants not *Red Deer*, *Hare*, *Goats*, *&c.* It wants not *Wild-Ducks*, *Wild-geese*, *Puffins*, *God-Wits*, and many other kind of Sea-fowl. It wants not *Apricocks*, *Peaches*, *Nectarins*, *Grapes*, *Figgs*, *Melons*, *Quinces*, *&c.* *Walnuts* and *Hasel-nuts*.

Lastly,

Lastly, for *Drinks*, *England* abounds with *Beer*, *Ale*, *Sider*, *Perry*, and in some places with *Metheglin*.

Now of all these things there is such a constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climat*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally not onely very *Fine Wooll*, which makes our Cloth more *lasting* than other Countrey Cloth, and better *conditioned* against *Wind* and *Weather*; but also such great *abundance* of Wooll, that not onely all sorts from the highest to the lowest are clothed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English Wooll*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Charles the puissant and bold Duke of Burgundy* (where the Staple for English Wooll was in those dayes kept) he instituted that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*,

Fleece, at this day in higheſt eſteem with the whole *Houſe* of *Auſtria*. This abundance and cheapneſs of Wooll in *England*, proceeds not onely from the *goodneſs* of the *Soyle*, but alſo from the *freedom* from *Wolves* and from exceſſive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a great charge of a conſtant guarding their Sheep, and houſing them by Night, and ſometimes by Day. Alſo for advancing the Manufacture of Cloth, that neceſſary Earth called *Fullers Earth*, is no where elſe produced in that abundance and excellency as in *England*. Beſide, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent *Leather* for all ſorts of uſes, nor wants it *Hemp* and *Flax*, at leaſt not ground fit to produce them.

For *Building* it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone* nor *Slate*, *Brick* nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alablaſter*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *&c. Lead* nor *Glaſs*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-Coal*,

Coal, or *Pit-Coal*, almoſt every where to be had at reaſonable rates.

For *Shipping*, no where better *Oak*, no where ſuch *Knee-Timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make ſerviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *High-way*, and *Hunting*, no where ſuch plenty of *Horſes*; alſo for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*: inſomuch as *Mules* and *Aſſes* ſo generally made uſe of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly deſpiſed in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all ſorts and ſizes, as *Maſtiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare*, or *Otter*; *Terriers*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Curres*, Little *Lap-Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth beſides a mighty quantity of *Tinne*, *Lead*, and *Iron*, ſome *Braſs* and *Copperas*, much *Allome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, and divers other beneficial Commodities; it wants not *Mines* of *Silver*, yielding more in their ſmall quantities of *Ore*, and ſo richer

richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, whence the *King* of *Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and a half of Silver in one hundred *Ounces* of *Ore*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwall*, *Lancashire*, and the *Bishoprick* of *Durham*, yield ordinarily 6 or 8 *Ounces per Cent.* but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and Workmen dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

Vineyards have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and Middle Parts of *England*, and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by King *James*; but a great part of the Natives prone to *Navigation*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate with all sorts of *Wine*, *Silks*, and all other Forreign Commodities (according to that of an antient Poet,

Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te provenit vel aliunde tibi.)

It

it hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ Engliſh ground rather for producing *Wooll*, *Corn*, and *Cattle*, for which it is moſt proper. In a word, though ſome Countries excel *England* in ſome things, yet in general there is no one Countrey under Heaven whoſe *Aire* is better ſtored with *Birds* and *Fowls*, *Seas*, *Rivers*, and *Ponds* with *Fiſhes*, *Fields* with all ſorts of *Corn*, the *Paſtures* with *Cattel*, the *Forreſts*, *Parks*, *Warrens*, and *Woods* with *Wild Beaſts* onely for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals*; where are fewer *ravenous* and *hurtful Beaſts*, fewer *venemous Serpents* or *noiſome Flies*; fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Dearths*; fewer *Unwholſom Serenes*, *Peſtilential Aires*, *Tempeſtuous Hurricanes*, or *Deſtructive Earthquakes*; laſtly, where there is a greater abundance of all things neceſſary for mans life, and more eſpcially for all kind of Food; inſomuch that it hath been judged that

that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by over-plentiful Tables, as would well serve three times the number of People. Add to all this, that being encompassed with the Sea and well furnisht with Ships and abundance of Commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security* (which is no small praise) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World.

Moneys. At first all Nations bartered and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome, by a kind of Custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civilized Nations, *Silver* and *Gold* as most *portable*, *pliable*, *beautiful*, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the dayes of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and measure of all things, and were at first paid onely by *Weight*, till the Romans about 300 years before the

Birth

Birth of Christ, invented *Coyning* or *Stamping* Gold and Silver.

When *Julius Cæsar* first entred this *Island*, here were current instead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*, afterwards the Romans brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass Coyns*.

In the time of King *Richard* the First Moneys coined in the East parts of *Germany* being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money called *Esterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first Gold coyned in *England* was by King *Edward* the Third, and the Pieces called *Florences*, because Florentines were the first Coyners thereof) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *Weighty*.

King *Edward* the First since the *Norman* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Coyn* in this manner: Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 Penny weight one

one *Ounce*, and 12 Ounces made a *Pound Sterling*, consisting of 20 Shillings. Of these 12 Ounces, 11 Ounces 2 Penny weight *Sterling*, was to be of pure Silver, called *Leaf Silver*, and the weight of about 18 Penny *Sterling* in allay the *Minter* might adde: So that anciently a *Pound Sterling* was a Pound of *Troy* weight, whereas now a *Pound Sterling* is but the *third* part of a *Pound Troy*, and little more than a 4th part of *Avoirdupois weight*.

The Money of *England* was abased and fallified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth* in the year 1560, to her great praise called in all such Money; since which time no base Money hath been coined in *England*, but onely of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; onely of later times, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Brass* called a *Farthing*, or fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be coined, but no man enforced to receive

receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of any other State or Nation in the Christian World; in all which there are several sorts of *Copper* Money as current with them for any payment as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity is almost as *flexible* as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

Gold minted pure would also be too *flexible*, and therefore is in all Mints allaied with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

The Ordinary Silver Coyns at present in *England*, are according to weight, either the Ounce *Troy*, the half Ounce, the 5th part, 10th part, 15th part, 20th part, 30th part, or 60th part; thus denominated, *The Crown*, *Half Crown*, *Shilling*, *Six Pence*, *Four Pence*, *Three Pence*, *Two Pence*, a *Penny*.

The *Standard* of *Sterling* Silver in

in *England* is *Eleven Ounces* and *Two Penny weight* of *Fine Silver*, and 18 *Penny weight* of *Allay* of *Copper* out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any allay, is worth 3 *l.* 4 *s.* 6 *d.* and an Ounce is worth 5 *s.* 4 *d.* 1 *ob.* but with allay is worth but 3 *l.* and the Ounce 5 *s.*

The Ordinary English Gold Coyns are now only the old *Carolus*, or 20 *s.* Piece, which by a late Proclamation is current at 21 *s.* 4 *d.* it weigheth 5 Penny weight 20 Grains. The *New Guinea* 20 *s.* weigheth 5 Penny 10 Grains.

The Standard of the *English Carolus* Piece, or Ordinary *Gold*, is in the Pound weight *Troy* 22 *Carrats* of Fine Gold and 2 *Carrats* of Allay Silver or Copper; that is, 11 Ounces of Fine Gold and one Ounce of Allay Silver or Copper.

The *Spanish*, *French*, and *Flemish* Gold is of equal fineness with the *English*.

The

The *Engliſh* Silver Money hath leſs Allay than the *French* or *Dutch*.

The *Moneyers* divide the Pound weight into 12 Ounces *Troy*.

The		into
Ounce		20 *Pen. w.*
Pen. weight		24 *Grains.*
Grain		20 *Mites.*
Mite		24 *Droites.*
Droite		20 *Perits.*
Perit		24 *Blanks.*

The Engliſh Silver is coined at 3 *l.* 2 *s.* the Pound of *Troy* weight, the 2 *s.* being allowed the Minters for Coinage.

The Engliſh Gold is coined at preſent at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the Pound *Troy* weight, whereof 15 *s.* is allowed the Minters for Coinage.

So that now the proportion of Gold to Silver in *England*, is as 1 to 14 and about $\frac{1}{11}$, that is to ſay, one Ounce of Gold is worth in Silver 14 Ounces and about $\frac{1}{11}$ or 3 *l.* 14 *s.* 2 *d.* of Engliſh Money.

That

That the English Coyn may want neither the *purity* nor the *weight* required, it was most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year the *Chief Officers* of the *Mint* should appear before the *Lords of the Council* in the *Star Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some Pieces of all sorts of Moneys coined the fore-going year, taken at adventure out of the *Mint*, and kept under several Locks by several persons till that appearance, and then by a *Jury* of 24 able *Goldsmiths* in the presence of the said *Lords*, every Piece is most exactly assaied and weighed.

Since the happy restauration of His Majesty now raigning, the coyning or stamping of Money by *Hammers* hath been laid aside, and all stampt by an Engine or Skrew; whereby it is come to pass that our *Coins* for *neatness*, *gracefulness*, and *security* from *counterfeiting*, do surpass all the most excellent Coins, not only of the Romans, but of all the Modern Nations in the World.

For

For *Weights* and *Measures* at present used in *England*, there are very many excellent Statutes and Ordinances, and abundance of care taken by our Ancestors to prevent all cheating and deceit therein. *Weights and Measures.*

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta* the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the *Kings Standards* of *Weights* and *Measures* kept in the Exchequer by a special *Officer* of his *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroller* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present thorowout all *England*, *viz.* *Troy Weight* and *Avoirdupois*. In *Troy* weight 24 grains of Wheat make a *Penny weight Sterling*, 20 Penny weight make an *Ounce*, 12 Ounces make a *Pound*, so there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By

By this Weight are weighed *Pearls*, *Pretious Stones*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Bread*, and all manner of *Corn* and *Grain*; and this Weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other Divisions and Denominations: their least Measure is a *Grain*.

20 *Grains*	make	a *Scruple*	marke	℈
3 *Scruples*		a *Drach.*		ʒ
8 *Drachmes*		an *Ounce*,		℥
12 *Ounces*		a *Pound*,		lb

Avoir du pois hath 16 Ounces to the Pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du pois* is lighter than the Ounce *Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du pois* Ounce containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80, that is 73 Ounces *Troy* is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoirdupois*, and 60 Pound *Avoirdupois* is equal to 73 Pounds *Troy*, and 14 Ounces *Troy* and a half, and the 10th part of a *Troy* Ounce make 16 Ounces *Avoirdupois*.

By

By this Weight are weighed in *England* all *Grocery Wares*, *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Iron*, *Hemp*, *Flax*, *Tallow*, *Wax*, *Lead*, *Steel*, also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 *l. Averdupois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 *l.* Half a Hundred, and 28 *l.* a Quarter of a Hundred, or a Tod. Eight Pounds *Avoirdupois* amongst the Butchers is called a Stone.

Note, That when *Wheat* is at 5 *s.* the *Bushel*, then the *Penny Wheaten Loaf* is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces *Troy*, and 3 *Half-Penny White Loaves* to weigh as much, and the *Houshold Penny Loaf* to weigh 14 *Troy* Ounces and two third parts of an Ounce; and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countreys, Silk-men use a Weight called *Venice* Ounce, which is 13 Penny weight and 12 Grains, so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces, 4 Penny *Troy*, and 9 Ounces *Avoirdupois*: but of this there is no Stan-

dard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

Measures All *Measures* in *England* are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura applicatiovis* or *applicative* measure is a *Barly Corn*, whereof 3 in length make a fingers breadth or *Inch*, 4 *Inches* make a *Handful*, 3 *Handful* a *Foot*, 1 *Foot* and a half makes a *Cubit*, 2 *Cubits* a *Yard*, 1 *Yard* and a quarter makes an *Ell*, 5 Foot make a *Geometrical Pace*, 6 Foot a *Fathom*, 16 Foot and a half make a *Perch*, *Pole*, or *Rod*, 40 *Perch* make a *Furlong*, 8 *Furlongs*, or 320 *Perch* make an *English Mile*; which according to the Statute of 11 *H.* 7. ought to be 1760 Yards, or 5280 Foot, that is 280 Foot more than the *Italian Mile*; 60 Miles, or more exactly 69 English Miles and a half, make a *Degree*, and 360 *Degrees* or 25020 Miles compass the whole *Globe* of the *Earth*.

For

For measuring of Land in *England*, 40 Perch in length and 4 in breadth make an *Acre* of Land (so called from the *German* word *Acker*, and that from the Latine *Ager*) 30 Acres ordinarily make a *Yard-Land*, and one hundred Acres are accounted a *Hide of Land*; but in this and also in some Weights and other Measures, the Custome of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

Mensura Receptionis, or the *Receptive* Measures, are twofold; first of *Liquid* or *Moist* things, secondly of *Dry* things.

About a pound *Avoirdupois* makes the ordinary smallest *receptive* measure called a *Pint*, 2 *Pints* make a *Quart*, 2 *Quarts* a *Pottle*, 2 *Pottles* a *Gallon*, 8 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Ale*, 9 *Gallons* a *Firkin* of *Beer*, 2 such *Firkins* or 18 *Gallons* make a *Kilderkin*, 2 *Kilderkins* or 36 Gallons, make a *Barrel* of Beer, 2 *Barrels* a *Hogshead*, 2 *Hogsheads* a *Pipe* or *Butt*, 2 *Pipes* a *Tun*, consisting of 2300 Pints or Pounds.

A Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale.

The English *Wine* Measures are smaller than those of *Ale* and *Beer*, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Gallons of *Beer* Measure are 5 Gallons of *Wine* Measure, and each Gallon of Wine is 8 pounds *Troy* Weight. Of these Gallons, a *Rundlet* of Wine holds 18, a *Tierce* of Wine holds 42 Gallons, a *Hogshead* 63 Gallons, a *Pipe* or *Butt* holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the *Wine* Gallon, and less than the *Ale* or *Beer* Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a *Peck*, 4 *Pecks* a *Bushel*, 4 *Bushels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, 2 *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, and 10 *Quarters* a *Last* or *Weigh*, which contains 5120 Pints, and about so many pounds;

so

so that in a Garrison of 5000 men, allowing each but a pound of bread *per diem*, they will consume near a *Last* or 80 Bushels every day, and 250 Men in a Ship of War will drink a *Tun* of *Beer* in 2 dayes, allowing each man but his *Pottle per diem*.

Churches throughout all *England*, and all *Publick Edifices*, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*, *Cathedral* and *Collegiate Churches* every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in Market Towns and Opulent Villages spatious and solid enough. Houses in Cities that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slate* or *Tile*: the Rooms within formerly *wainscotted*, are now *hung with Tapistry* or other convenient Stuffe, and all *cieled* with *Plaister*, excellent against the rage of Fire, against the Cold and Sluttishness. *Buildings.*

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight and of less continuance than the Antient.

The Houses of the Nobles and Rich, are abundantly furnisht with *Pewter*, *Brass*, *Fine Linnen*, and *Plate*. The mean Mechanicks and ordinary Husbandmen, want not *Silver Spoons*, or some *Silver Plate*, in their Houses.

The *Windowes* every where *glased*, not made of *Paper* or *Wood*, as is usual in *Italy* and *Spain*.

Chimnies in most places, no *Stoves*, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments; of their Number, Language, Stature, Dyet, Attire, Recreations, Names and Surnames; of their Computation and Manner of Numbring.

IT hath been possest by *five* several Nations, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so *fair* and *rich* a *Lady* should have many *Lovers*, it being a Countrey (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) *good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired*; whereas the *High-lands* of *Scotland*, *Wales*, *Biscay*, *Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigins*, of the first that laid claim unto them, none *Inhabitants.*

since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The first Inhabitants of *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose language was once almost the same; subdued afterward by the *Romans*: who by reason of their troubles nearer home, were constrained to abandon this Countrey about 400 years after *Christ*: whereupon the *Picts* Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*, they call to their aid the *Saxons*; who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*: but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Countrey, retired, or were driven some of them into *Britan* in *France*, from whence some think they first came; but most of them into the two utmost *Western barren*, and *mountainous* parts of this Countrey, called afterwards by the *Saxons Walishland*, instead of *Gaulishland*,

ißland, as the *Germans* ſtill call *Italy Waliſhland*, becauſe inhabited by the *Ciſalpine Gauls*; and the French call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le Pais de Gales*.

The *Saxons* ſolely poſſeſt of all the beſt part of this *Iſle*, were for a long time infeſted, and for ſome time almoſt ſubdued by the *Danes*, and afterwards wholly by the *Normans*, who drave not out the *Saxons*; but mixed with them; ſo that the *Engliſh blood* at this day is a *mixture* chiefly of *Norman* and *Saxon*, not without a *tincture* of *Daniſh*, *Romiſh* and *Britain* Blood.

Their Laws.

The Engliſh according to ſeveral Matters and Parts of the Kingdom, are governed by ſeveral Laws, *viz. Common Law*, *Statute Law*, *Civil Law*, *Canon Law*, *Foreſt Law*, and *Martial Law*; beſides particular Cuſtoms and *By-Laws*: Of all which in brief (intending in a Treatiſe apart to ſpeak more largely of them in the Particular Government

of *England Ecclesiastique*, *Civil*, and *Military*, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

Common Law.

The *Common Law* of *England* is the Common Customs of the Kingdome, which have by length of time obtained the force of *Laws*: It is called *Lex non scripta* (not but that we have them written in the old *Norman Dialect*, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the Latine, but) because it cannot be made by Charter or by Parliament, for those are alwayes matters of *Record*; whereas Customs are onely matters of *Fact*, and are no where but in the *Memory of the People*; and of all Laws must be the best for the English: for the written Laws made in *England* by Kings or Privy Councils, as *antiently*, or by Parliaments, as of *later times*; are imposed upon the Subject before any probation or trial whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable

greeable to the Nature of the People; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tried and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws; and therefore when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental Points of our Common Law (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Laws of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the Middle Counties of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* amongst the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East-Angles*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward* the *Elder* about the year 900; which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward* the Confessor

for, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conquerour added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward* the first having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent conveniency and connaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced King *James* in a Solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of *Moses*.

Statute Law.

Where the *Common Law* is silent, there we have excellent *Statute Laws* made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *Eng-*

England, by their Repreſentatives in Parliament; whereunto the Engliſh eaſily ſubmit, as made at their own earneſt deſire and requeſt.

Where *Common* and *Statute Law* take no Cognizance, uſe is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wiſeſt and Nobleſt Men of the moſt flouriſhing and puiſſant State that ever were in the World, could in the ſpace of many hundred years by their own Wiſdom or Reaſon deviſe, or from any other People learn; ſo that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common reaſon of all Mankind, and fitted for the Intereſt and Welfare not of one Nation onely; but contempleting and taking care for the general affairs of all People. Of this Law uſe is made in all Eccleſiaſtical Courts of Biſhops, Archdeacons, Vicars General, Chancellours, and Commiſſaries, when ever Cogni- *Civil Law.*

zance

zance is taken of Wills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries; of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; of Sacred Orders, Institutions to Churches, Livings, Celebration of Divine Offices, Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Heresie, Apostacy, Atheisme, Schisme, Simony, Blasphemy, *&c.* So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all Affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprizals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade or Commerce; to all matters touching Wrecks *Flotsam*, *Jetsam*, *Lagam*, Marine Waifs, Deodands, *&c.* Moreover use is made of the Civil Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*;

of

of Contracts made in Foreign Parts, of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controverſies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms; of Precedency, *&c.* Laſtly, The Two Univerſities of *England* ſerve themſelves of the Civil Law; for by their Priviledges no Student is to be ſued at *Common Law*, but in the Vice-Chancellours Court for Debts, Accounts, Injuries, *&c.*

Canon Law.

The Canons of many Antient General Councils of many National and Provincial Engliſh Synods, beſides divers Decrees of the Biſhops of *Rome* and Judgements of Antient Fathers had been received by the Church of *England* and incorporated into the Body of the Canon Law; by which ſhe ever did proceed in the exerciſe of her Juriſdiction, and doth ſtill by vertue of the Statute 25 *Hen.* 8. ſo far as the ſaid Canons and Conſtitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scriptures, to

the

the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes, and Customs of this Realm; and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings and several ends from the Temporal Laws; these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands, and Goods, and to punish the outward man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reform the inward man; both joyning in this, to have the whole man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

Forest Laws.

The *Forest Laws* are peculiar Laws different from the Common Law of *England*. Forests in *England* are exceeding antient rnd before the making of *Charta de Foresta*, Offences committed therein were punisht at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner (as still in *Germany*) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveniencies and oppressions, and even in that Charter were some hard Articles, which

which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter. *Per Assisas Foresta* in the time of *Edward* 3. *voluntas reputabitur pro facto*; so that if a man be taken hunting a Deer, he may be arrested as if he had taken a Deer. The Forrester may take and arrest a man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-Strand*, *Back-bear*, or *Blood-hand*; for in these 4 a man is said to be taken with the manner, though 3 of them may be but presumptions.

Lex Castrensis Anglicana, is that Law that dependeth upon the Kings Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant in time of actual War; for although in time of Peace the King for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the Three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth

Martial Law.

useth absolute Power, insomuch as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends onely to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be put in practice in times of Peace, but only in times of War, and then and there where the Kings Army is on foot.

Peculiar and By-Laws. By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of *England*, the Magistrates have a Power to make such Laws that may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place, unless such Laws are for a general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind Strangers.

Religion. Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the Society of Mankind, and it is the great Wisdom of God so to or-

ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal ſhould be erected in every mans ſoul, to make him eſchew evil and do good, when no Humane Law can take notice of either.

Of all Religions in the World, antiently only the Jews worſhipt the true God in the true manner.

The Jews Religion in proceſs of time by Traditions and Superſtitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the reſt reformed, refined, and ſublimated by our Saviour Chriſt, and ſince called the *Chriſtian Religion*; which was planted in *England, Tempore ut ſcimus* (ſaith *Gildas*) *ſummo Tiberii Cæſaris*, which by computation will fall to be 5 years before St. *Peter* came to *Rome*, and about 5 years after the Death of Chriſt.

It is alſo affirmed by Antient and Modern Grave Authors expreſly, That in the 12th year of the Emperour *Nero* St. *Peter* preached here, baptized many, and ordained Biſhops, Prieſts, and Deacons: That imme-

immediately after St. *Stephen*'s death and the Jews dispersion, *Joseph* of *Arimathea* with 12 others here preacht and died: That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church or Temple in all the World, was at *Glastenbury* in *Somerset-shire*, 31 years after Christs death: And that St. *Paul* was permitted to preach here, before he was suffered so to do at *Rome*. Afterwards *Anno* 180. the Christian Faith was here first professed by Publick Authority under King *Lucius* the first Christian King in the World; and with Christianity no doubt came in the Episcopal Government, as may be seen in the Catalogue of *British Bishops*; and it is certain that at the Council of *Arles An.* 347. there were three British Archbishops, *viz.* of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*; whereof the first had for his Province under him the *South*, the second all the *North*, and the third all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of this Island. Under these three Archbishops there were

were reckoned about that Age 28 Bishops, all which did observe the Customes and Orders of the Greek or Eastern Churches, and particularly that of *Easter*, different from the Custom of the Latine or Western Churches: nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the Mother Church of the *Britannick* Church. *Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction in substance, though perhaps not in name, until about the year 596. when *Austin* the Monk assisted by the fraud of 40 other Monks, and by the Power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons* (who had long before driven the Britains into *Wales*) constrained the British Bishops to submit themselves to the Bishop of *Rome*; after which, by the Connivence or Concessions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of *Rome* as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth by his Royal Authority (as he and all other Kings might

might remove their Chancellours or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to Civil Policy and Prudence, that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation then in a Soveraign Prince (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: Which ejection of the Popes Authority was not done, as in other Nations, by Popular Fury and Faction, but by the mature diliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines assembled in Convocation, with the expres Authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of English Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny, and the Dignity of English Kings from the Spiritual Slavery of *Rome*, the King and Clergy took this

this occaſion to reform the many abuſes and errours crept into the Church in length of time by the great negligence and corruption of Governours; wherein the Wiſdom of the Engliſh Reformers is to be admired to all Poſterity: which was briefly thus:

Firſt, Care was taken leaſt that (as it oft happens in indiſcreet Purges, and where ever the People only hath been the Reformer) the good ſhould not be taken away with the bad: It was therefore reſolved not to ſeparate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Diſcipline, then that Church had ſeparated from what ſhe was in her pureſt Times. For Doctrine they embraced that excellent Counſel of the Prophet, *State ſuper vias antiquas & videte quænam ſit via recta & ambulate in ea*; they made a ſtand and took a view of the pureſt Primitive Chriſtian Times, and thence ſaw which was the right way, and followed

lowed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church they considered what it was in the purest Times of the first good Christian Emperours, for the Times of Persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent Times for Doctrine and Manners; so very improper and unfit for a pattern or example of outward Government and Policy.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in the 39 Articles and Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgy and Book of Canons, by all which it will appear to impartial forreign eyes, that the Church of *England* may warrantably be said to be the most exact and perfect Pattern of all the Reformed Churches in the World: and whosoever shall be so happy as to be a true Son of that Church, must confess that it is the most incorrupt, humble, innocent, learned, the most Primitive, most Decent, and Regular

lar Church in *Christendome*; that her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles, according to the explication of the Antient Fathers; the Government truly Apostolical, and in all essential parts thereof of Divine Institution; the Liturgy an extract of the best Primitive Forms; the Ceremonies few but necessary, and such as tend onely to Decency and increase of Piety: That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture and the Four General Councils, that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal, that is, doth willingly receive *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit*; which is the Old Rule of Catholicisme: so that none can say more truly with *Tertullian* than the English, *In ea regula incedimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis, Apostoli a Christo, Christus a Deo accepit.* Search all the Religions in the World, none will be found more consonant to Gods Word for Do-

 ctrine,

ctrine, nor to the Primitive Examples for Government. None will be found that ascribes more to God, or that constitutes more firm Charity amongst Men; none will be found so excellent not only in the Community as Christian, but also in the special Notion as Reformed; for it keepeth the middle way between the Pomp of Superstitious Tyranny and the meanness of Fanatick Anarchy.

In two Points the Church of *England* is truly Transcendent; First, It hath that Grand Mark of the true Church which most other *European* Churches seem to want, and that is Charity towards other Churches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to its own Professors, as to damn all others to Hell. Secondly, It is the great glory of the English Protestant Church, that it never resisted Authority, nor engaged in Rebellion; a Praise that makes much to her advantage in the minds of all those who have read or heard of the dismal

mal and deviliſh effects of the Holy League in *France*, by Papiſts, of the holy Covenant in *Scotland* by Puritans, and of the late Solemn League and Covenant in *England* by Preſbyterians.

As for the Scandal begotten by the late Troubles and Murder of the late King, which ſome of the Romiſh endeavour to throw upon the Engliſh Religion; it is ſufficiently known, that not one Perſon that was a known Favourer and Practiſer of that Religion by Law eſtabliſht in *England*, was either a Beginner or active Proſecutor of that War, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives ſuch Rules, nor ever did ſet ſuch Examples: nor indeed can that be truly ſaid to be an Act either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miſcreants, Sons of *Belial*, that had not the fear of God before their eyes.

About the year 1635 or 1636 the

Church of *England*, as well as the State, seemed to be in her full Stature of Glory; shining in Transcendent Empyreal Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: Her Religious Performances, Her Holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; Her Discipline-Model suitable to the Apostolick Form; the Set and Suit of her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and all these in so Supereminent a Degree, that no Church on this side the Apostolick, can, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this Felicity she might probably have continued, had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical Zelots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth*'s time began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the Alteration of Government; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length

to

to the height of all Impiety; subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy, and Monarchy it self: all which our Most Gracious King upon his Restauration hath most wisely and piously restored, after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chr.* 29. 2, 3. Since which we are able to render this joyful account of the Religion and Church of *England*, *viz.* That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation: We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive Church, the Articles of the Four First General Councils, a Holy Liturgy, Excellent Prayers, Due Administration of the Sacraments, the Ten Commandements, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Counsels of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the Necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life, We live in Obedience to God, ready to part with all for his Sake; we honour

His Most Holy Name; we worship Him at the mention of his Name; we confess his Attributes; we have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, consecrated and set apart for the Service and Worship of our Great God Creator of Heaven and Earth; we honour his Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other Weapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears; we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: We confess our sins to God and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to Gods Ministers the Priests, in Cases of Scandal or of a troubled Conscience; and they duly absolve the Penitent Soul. Our Reverend, Learned, and Pious Bishops Ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptized at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, Visit oft their respective Dioceses; taking Care of all the Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small Maintenance

can

can invite; they defend the Church Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispence in certain Cases, keep Hospitality, as St. *Paul* admonisheth, and preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas nti olim, neque Infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur.*

Ever since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the Romish Religion, and are usually called *Papists* from *Papa*, the old usual Name of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty of later years questionible, those Laws are more rarely put in execution: Besides, the Clemency and gentle usage shewn them here, begets in Romish States and Potentates abroad the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the English, living within their Dominions.

As for those other Perswasions whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians*, *Independents*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, *Fifth-Monarchy Men*, and the rest of those Mushromes of Christianity; as most of them sprang up suddenly in the late unhappy Night of Confusion, so it is to be presumed that they may in a short time vanish in this blessed Day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be described here as Religions professed in *England*: for as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members then the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them, *Quippe ubi cætera Membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hæc sola tam turbida, inordinata ac effrænata sunt ut præter & contra voluntatem commoveri solent*, so neither doth the Church of *England* look upon those Professors as Sons but Bastards: or make account of any other interest in them then a man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat,

sweat, or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most unclean-ly parts.

Touching the Jews admitted by the late Usurper, and since continued by the Clemency and bare Permission of the King, and allowed a private Meeting-House or Synagogue; they are not considerable either for number, being not above 20 Families, nor for wealth or knowledge, being for the most part poor and ignorant.

Their Manners.

As some years before the late Troubles, no people of any Kingdom in the World enjoyed more freedom from *Slavery* and *Taxes*, so generally none were freer from evil tempers and humors: none more *devoutly religious*, *willingly obedient to the Laws*, *truly loyal to the King*, *lovingly hospitable to Neighbours*, *ambitiously civil to Strangers*, or more *liberally charitable to the Needy*.

No Kingdom could shew a more

knowing prudent Nobility, a more *learned* and *pious Clergy*, or a more *contented loyal Commonalty*.

The *Men* were generally honest, the *Wives* and *Women* chast and modest, *Parents loving*, *Children obedient*, *Husbands kind*, *Masters gentle*, and *Servants faithful*.

In a word, the *English* were then according to their *Native Temper*, the best *Neighbours*, best *Friends*, best *Subjects*, and the best *Christians* in the World.

Amongst these excellent *Tempers*, amongst this goodly *Wheat*, whilst men slept, the Enemy came and sowed *Tares*, there sprung up of later years a sort of people *sowre*, *sullen*, *suspitious*, *querulous*, *peevish*, *envious*, *reserved*, *narrow-hearted*, *close-fisted*, *self-conceited*, *ignorant*, *stiff-necked*, *Children of Belial* (according to the genuine signification of the *word*) ever prone to *despise Dominion*, to *speak evil of Dignities*, to *gain-say Order*, *Rule*, and *Authority*; who have accounted it their

their honour to contend with *Kings* and *Governours*, and to *disquiet* the Peace of *Kingdoms*; whom no *deserts* nor *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promises* bind; breathing nothing but *sedition* and *calumnies* against the Establisht Government, *aspiring* without measure, *railing* without reason, and making their own *wild fancies* the Squire and Rule of their *Consciences*; hating, despising, or disrespecting the *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Superiour Clergy*, &c.

These lurking in all quarters of *England*, had at length with their pestilential breath infected some of the *worse natured* and *worse nurtured Gentry*, divers of the *inferiour Clergy*, most of the *Tradesmen* and very many of the *Peasantry*, and prevailed so far, as not onely to spoil the best governed State, and ruin the purest and most flourishing Church in *Christendome*, but also to corrupt the *minds*, the *humours*, and very *natures* of so many English; that

that notwithstanding the late happy restauration of the *King* and *Bishops*, the incessant joynt endeavours and studies of all our Governours to reduce this people to their *pristine* happiness, yet no man now living can reasonably hope to see in his time the like blessed dayes again; without a transplantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as King *James* in his grave Testament to his Son did intimate) without an utter extirpation of those Tares, which yet the Clemency and Meekness of the Protestant Religion seems to forbid.

The *Nobility* and chief *Gentry* of *England* have been even by Strangers compared to the *finest Flowre*, but the lower sort of common People to the *coursest bran*; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converse with Strangers in forreign Countries, render those exceeding civil; whereas the wealth, insolence, and pride of these, and the rare converse with Stran-

Strangers, have rendred them so distastful, not onely to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own Gentry, that they could sometimes wish that either the Countrey were less p'entiful, or that the Impositions were heavier, for by reason of the great abundance of *Flesh* and *Fish*, *Corn*, *Leather*, *Wooll*, *&c.* which the Soil of its own bounty, with little labour doth produce, the *Yeomanry* at their ease and almost forgetting labour, grow rich, and thereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble respect and awful reverence which in other Kingdoms is usually given to *Nobility*, *Gentry*, and *Clergy*, nor are they so *industrious* or so *skillful* in *Manufactures* as some of our Neighbour Nations; so that in *England* it is no *Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferiour sort of people doth *depress* the spirits and dull the minds of them, so too *plentiful* and *wanton*

a fortune, causeth in them a *lazines* and *less industry*, that State commonly enjoying most *peace* and *order* and *happines*, where either the *moderate barrenness* of the Countrey, or *want* of *ground*, or *multitude* of *Impostes* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common people to be industrious in their Callings, and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church Affairs.

Moreover, of the *English* especially it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, that then it is *happiest* with them, when they are somewhat *pressed*, and in a *complaining* condition; according to that old Riming Verse,

Anglica gens est optima siens & pessima gaudens.

The *English* Nation anciently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Propheſies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits: and of late to invent and then maintain any the most

most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity; some of the inferiour sort of late holding abominable opinions, unworthy even of men, and such as in no Age were ever broacht before.

The *English National Vices* were anciently *Gluttony* and the effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals in a day and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *professed Incontinency* were permitted to proffer their Bodies to all Comers, in certain places call'ed *Stews* or *Stoves*, or *Bathing places*; because men were wont to *bath* themselves there (as still in other Countries) before they addrest themselves to *venereous acts*. Moreover *Pride in Apparel*, wherein they were anciently so extravagant and foolish, so superfluous and obscene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation* in *Religion*, and *Homilies* since, have been made against that Excess, and an English Man

Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sheers* in his hand, and a piece of Cloth under his arme, with Verſes annext, intimating that he knew not what faſhion of Clothes to have.

Exceſs of drinking was anciently more rare in *England*, as appears by an old Poet,

Ecce Brittannorum mos eſt laudabilis iſte,
Ut bibat arbitrio pocula quiſque ſuo.

The Danes in the time of King *Edgar* firſt brought it in, but it was afterward baniſht hence, ſo that we find no ancient Statute ſince the Conqueſt againſt it; for though the Statutes heretofore made againſt Exceſs in *Apparel* and *Dyet* are ancient, yet thoſe againſt *Drunkenneſs* are but of late date.

As the Engliſh returning from the Wars in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul diſeaſe of *Leproſie*, now almoſt extinct here, though not yet in our neighbouring Countries; ſo in our Fathers dayes the *Engliſh* re-

returning from the Service in the *Netherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkenneſs*, as beſides other Teſtimonies, the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar auſz*, *All out*, learnt of the *High-Dutch* there in the ſame Service; ſo *Quaffe*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at preſent ſo much, that ſome perſons, and thoſe of quality, may not ſafely be viſited in an Afternoon, without running the hazard of Exceſſive drinking of *Healths* (whereby in a ſhort time twice as much liquor is conſumed as by the *Dutch*, who ſip and prate) and in ſome places it is eſteemed a piece of wit to make a man drunk; for which purpoſe ſome *ſwilling inſipid Trencher-Buffoon* is alwayes at hand.

However it may be truly affirmed that at preſent there is generally leſs Exceſs in *Drinking* (eſpecially about *London*, ſince the uſe of *Coffee*) leſs exceſs in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparel* than heretofore; inſomuch that the poor Tradeſman

is

is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole Commonwealth, that divers *unnecessary* and *superfluous* Commodities should be allowed; as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, *&c.* so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Dyet*, *Building*, *Coaches*, *Lackeys*, *&c.*) must either be connived at, or much of all the money of the Nation must lie dead and unimployed (as it now doth in the *private*, *sullen*, *niggardly Non-Conformists* hands) and Tradesmen must either starve, or be sustained by Almes.

The Sin of *Buggery* brought into *England* by the *Lombards*, as appears not only by the word *Bugeria*, but also by *Rot. Parl.* 50. *Edw.* 3. *N.* 58. is now rarely practised amongst English, although sometimes discovered amongst *Aliens* in *England*, and then punisht by Death without any remission.

Impoysonments, so ordinary in *Italy*, are so abominable amongst En-

Engliſh, as 21 *H.*8. it was made High Treaſon, though ſince repealed; after which the puniſhment for it was to be put alive in a Caldron of Water, and there boiled to death: at preſent it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in *England* is much more ſeldome than in *Italy*, the Engliſh being eaſie to be reconciled to pardon and remit offences, not apt to ſeek revenge; the true well-bred Engliſh have more of inclination to goodneſs, which the Greeks called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations; the Nobility and well-bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous to Strangers, compaſſionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors, when their Purſe or Eſtate not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

The Engliſh according to the *Climate*, are of a *middle temper*. The *Northern Saturnine* and the *Southern Mercurial temper* meeting in their

their Constitutions, render them *ingenious* and *active*, yet *solid* and *persevering*, which nourishe under a suitable liberty, inspires a courage *generous* and *lasting*.

Their *Ingenuity* will not allow them to be excellent at the *Cheat*, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open-hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties overmatcht by them; whom they overmatch in *Arms* and *true Valour*: which hath been very eminent in all Ages, and almost in all Lands and Seas too of the whole World.

The English since the Reformation are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much licence or connivence, that according to the observation of a Learned Man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions *more good* and

and *more bad Books* printed and publiſhed in the Engliſh Tongue, than in all the Vulgar Languages of *Europe*.

For ſolidity of matter, for elegancy of ſtyle in their *Sermons*, *Comedies*, *Romances*, as alſo in their Books of *Philoſophy*, *Phyſick*, *Hiſtory*, and all other ſolid Learning, no Nation hath ſurpaſſed the Engliſh, and few equalled them.

The Engliſh, eſpecially the *Gentry*, are ſo much given to *Prodigality* and *Slothfulneſs*, that Eſtates are oftner *ſpent* and *ſold* than in any other Countrey. They think it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to *bargain* before-hand, or to *count* afterward, for what they eat in any place, though the rate be moſt *unreaſonable*; whereby it comes to paſs that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Innkeepers*, and ſuch mean fellows, enrich themſelves, and begger and inſult over the Gentry. In a word, by *their prodigality* it comes to paſs, that not only thoſe, but *Taylors*, *Dan-*

Dancing-Masters, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that riches and pride as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer Houses, to be served in Plate, *&c.* an insolence insupportable in other well-governed Nations.

Punishments of Criminals.

Because the several *Punishments* inflicted for several Crimes are different in most Countries, and those of *England* much different from those of all other Countries; a brief account of them may probably not be unacceptable to Forreigners especially.

All Crimes in *England* that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others; yet the Punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is that the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the Neck, presently

ſently cut down alive, his entrails to be ſuddenly pulled out of his Belly and burnt before the face of the Criminal; then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into 4 parts; and laſtly, that the Head and Body be hung up or impaled where the King ſhall command.

Beſides all this, he ſhall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatſoever, his Wife ſhall loſe her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their Right of Inheriting him or any other Anceſtor: Our Law thinking it moſt reaſonable, that he who endeavoured to deſtroy the King, the Breath of our Noſtrils, or to rend the Majeſty of Government; his Body, Lands, Goods, and Poſterity, ſhould be torn and deſtroyed. For Coyning of Money, though adjudged *High-Treaſon*, the Puniſhment having been onely drawing and hanging before the Statute of 25 *Ed.* 3. it remains ſo ſtill.

Petit-Treaſon is either when a Servant killeth his Maſter or Miſtriſs,

or

or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this Crime the Punishment is to be drawn (as before) and to be hanged by the Neck till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason* or *Petit-Treason*, the same; and that is to be drawn and burnt alive.

Felonies are all other Capital Crimes, for which antienly there were several sorts of Punishments; till *Hen.* 1. ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies should be to be hanged by the Neck till they are dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgement be the same with that of common persons; yet the King doth usually extend so much favour to such, as to cause them onely to be beheaded.

If a Criminal indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put himself upon a Legal

gal Trial; then for ſuch ſtanding Mute, and Contumacy, he is preſently to undergo that horrible puniſhment called *Paine fore & dure*; that is to be ſent back to the Priſon from whence he came, and there laid in ſome low dark room naked upon the bare ground on his back, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords faſtened to the ſeveral quarters of the room; then ſhall be laid upon his Body Iron and Stone ſo much as he may bear or more: the next day he ſhall have three Morſels of Barly Bread without Drink; and the third day ſhall have Drink of the Water next to the Priſon Door, except it be running Water, without Bread, and this ſhall be his Dyet till he die. Which grievous kind of death ſome ſtout Fellows have ſometimes choſen, that ſo being not tried and convicted of their Crimes, their Eſtates might not be forfeited to the King, but deſcend to their Children; nor their Blood ſtained.

But in Case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgment shall be given against him as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminals friends usually interre the Body decently where they please; onely if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any Person; then by Order is the Criminal usually hanged, and afterwards hanged in Chains till the Body rot; and in some Cases his Right Hand is first cut off and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies* where the Benefit of *Clergy* is allowed (as it is in many, there the Criminal is to be markt with a hot Iron with a *T.* or an *M.* for *Thief* or *Manslayer*) on the Left Hand, and Wandring Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Antiently in the time of the Saxon Christian Kings, and sometime after the coming or the Norman Kings, men

men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either payd grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes to loſe their Eyes or their Teſticles; and ſo remain living Monuments of their Impieties, as Puniſhments far worſe than death; which amongſt Chriſtians is believed to be but a paſſage from this life to a far better, and ſo more a Reward than a Puniſhment.

For *Petit Larceny* or *Small Theft*, that is of the value of 12 *d.* or under, the puniſhment antiently was ſometimes by loſs of an Ear, ſometimes by Cudgelling, but ſince *Edw.* 3. onely by Whipping; but if ſuch *Petit Thief* be found by the Jury to have fled for the ſame, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

Perjury by bearing falſe witneſs upon Oath, is puniſht with the Pillory, called *Colliſtrium*, burnt in the Fore-head with a *P.* his Trees growing upon his Ground to be rooted up, and his Goods confiſcated.

Forgery, *Cheating*, *Libelling*, *False Weights* and *Measures*, *Fore-stalling the Market*, *Offences in Baking* and *Brewing*, are commonly punished with Standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The Punishment for *Misprision* of *High-Treason*, that is for neglecting or concealing it, is forfeiture of the Profits of his Lands during life, and of all his Goods, and also Imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the Kings Court*, whereby Blood is drawn, the Punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his Right Hand strucken off in a most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen in the Chapter of the Kings Court *P*.

For Striking in *Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is Imprisonment during life and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, is for-

forfeiture of all his Eſtate, to be put out of the Kings Protection, and Impriſonment during the Kings Pleaſure.

The Puniſhment of *Petit Jurors* attainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence wittingly is ſevere and terrible; they are condemned to loſe the Franchiſe or Freedom of the Law, that is, become infamous and of no credit, uncapable of being a Witneſs or of a Jury; their Houſes, Lands, and Goods ſhall be ſeiſed into the Kings hands, their Houſes pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up; all their Lands laid waſte, and their Bodies impriſoned.

The like Puniſhment is alſo for thoſe who ſhall conſpire to indict an Innocent falſly and maliciouſly of *Felony*.

Any Man or Woman convicted in the Biſhops Court of *Hereſie*, is to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive.

Felo de se, that is one who wittingly killeth himself, is to be buried out of Christian Burial with a Stake driven thorow the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, Vagabonds, *&c.* are punished by setting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

Scolding Women are to be placed in a *Trebucket*, commonly called a *Cucking-Stool*, placed over some deep water, into which they are let down and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choler and heat.

Other Misdemeanors are commonly punisht with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel, and other like Torturing Punishments common in other Christian Countries, the English look upon them as too cruel for Christian Professors to use.

As for putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some Cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the English be-

believed to savour of too much slavishness; besides they contemning and despising death, and yet not enduring Torture, will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest Crime whatsoever, then be put to the Rack: and the People not accustomed to such cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges, for introducing such a Custom; and the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

England contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish one with another 80 Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand souls, and amongst them about one Million of Fighting Men. *Number of Inhabitants.*

Their Language

The *English Tongue* being at present much refined, exceedingly *copious*, *expressive*, and *significant*, (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as their blood) a *mixture* chiefly of the Old *Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonick*) and the Old *Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some savour of the *Britains*, *Romans*, and *Danes Languages*.

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their Tongue, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this Countrey.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their *Language* whereso ever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French* Tongue to be learnt at School by the *Saxons*, and for a long time had all *Laws*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, *&c.* in *French*.

The

The *Latine* Tongue at preſent is made uſe of in *Court Rolls*, *Records*, *Proceſſes of Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commiſſions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, *&c.*

The Names of all *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Villages*, *Places*, and *Men*, in *England*, are generally *Saxons*, and ſo are moſt *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are ſtill written the *Common Laws*, and learnt by young Students thereof. Alſo ſome *Pleadings*, and all *Moots* and *Law Exerciſes*, are wholly *French*. In *Parliaments* the King doth in French ſignifie his Aſſent or Diſſent to all Bills.

The *Natives* of *England* (by reaſon of the *Temperate Climate*, *Mild Aire*, not rendred unequal by high *Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marſhes*, plenty of wholſome food, and the uſe of Beer rather then Wine) *Pour la belle* Statute.

& le beau teinct au visage, as the French say, For a just handsome large *proportion* of body, for clear *complexions* and pleasing *features*, do surpass all the Nations of the World.

Yet. The English are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea* and abundance of *Rivers* and *Fish-ponds*, there is no want of Fish. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Break-fasts*, *Dinners*, *Beverages*, and *Suppers*, and every where *set Dinners* and *Suppers* until in the late troubles: wherein many eminent Families were much impoverisht, a Custom was taken up by some of the Nobility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary the *Romans* and *Jews* anciently, and the hotter *Climats* at this day have little or no *Dinners*, but *Set Suppers*.

The

The Engliſh are not now ſo much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenneſs* as of late years, but unto *Tobacco* more.

Feaſting alſo is not now ſo common and profuſe as antiently; for although the *Feaſts* at *Coronations*, at the *Inſtallations* of *Knights* of the *Garter*, *Conſecrations* of *Biſhops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambaſſadors*, the Feaſts of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, the *Sergeants at Law*, and *Readers Feaſts* in the *Inns of Court*, are all very *ſumptuous* and *magnificent* in theſe times; yet compared to the Feaſts of our *Anceſtors*, ſeem to be but niggardly and ſparing: for *Richard Earl of Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry* 3. had at his Marriage Feaſt, as is recorded, Thirty thouſand Diſhes of Meat; and King *Richard* the Second at a *Chriſtmaſs* ſpent daily 26 Oxen, 300 Sheep, beſides Fowl and all other Proviſion proportionably: So antiently at a *Call* of *Sergeants*, each *Sergeant* (ſaith *Forteſcue*) ſpent ſix-

teen

teen hundred Crowns, which in those dayes was more than 1600 *l.* now.

The English that feed not over liberally (whereto the great plenty and variety of Viands entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with Small *Ale* or *Sider* (but especially the later) are observed to be much more *healthy* and far *longer lived* than any of our Neighbour Nations.

Attire. For *Apparel* or *Clothing* the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years. In the time of Queen *Elizabeth* sometimes the *High Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Moriſco Habits*, were by the *Engliſh* worn in *England* when the Women wore *Doublets* with *Pendant Codpieces* on the Breast full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Gallygaſcons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of *divers Colours*: but since the Restauration of the

the King now raigning, *England* never saw, for matter of wearing *Apparel*, less prodigality and more modesty in Clothes, more plainness and comelines than amongst her Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy; onely the Citizens, the Countrey People, and the Servants, appear clothed for the most part above and beyond their Qualities, Estates, or Conditions. Since our late breach with *France*, the English Men (though not the Women) have quitted the French Mode, and taken a grave Wear, much according with the Oriental Nations.

For Variety of *Divertisements*, *Recreati-Sports*, and *Recreations*, no Nation *ons.* doth excel the English.

The King hath his *Forests*, *Chases*, and *Parks*, full of variety of Game; for Hunting *Red* and *Fallow Deer*, *Foxes*, *Otters*; Hawking, his *Paddock Courses*, *Horse-Races*, &c. abroad and at home *Tennis*, *Bales*, *Biliards*, *Enterludes*, *Balls*, *Masks*,

Masks, &c. The Nobility and Chief Gentry have their *Parks*, *Warrens*, *Decoyes*, *Paddock Courses*, *Horse-Races*, *Hunting*, *Coursing*, *Fishing*, *Fowling*, *Hawking*, *Setting Dogs*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Duck-hunting*, *Cock-fighting*, *Tennis*, *Bowling*, *Biliards*, *Tables*, *Chesse*, *Draughts*, *Cards*, *Dice*, *Catches*, *Questions*, *Purposes*, *Stage-Playes*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, all sorts of *Musical Instruments*, &c. The Citizens and Peasants have *Hand-Ball*, *Foot-Ball*, *Skittles*, or *Nine Pins*, *Shovel-board*, *Stow-Ball*, *Goffe*, *Trol Madam*, *Cudgels*, *Bear-baiting*, *Bull-baiting*, *Bow* and *Arrow*, *Throwing at Cocks*, *Shuttle-cock*, *Bowling*, *Quaits*, *Leaping*, *Wrestling*, *Pitching the Barre*, and *Ringing of Bells* a Recreation used in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongst these *Cock-fighting* seems to all Forreigners too *childish* and *unsuitable* for the *Gentry*, and for the Common People *Bull-baiting*

baiting and *Bear-baiting* seem too *cruel*, and for the Citizens *Foot-ball* very *uncivil*, *rude*, and *barbarous* within the City.

Nomina quasi Notamina, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the *Jews* at their *Circumcision*, by the *Romans* at the 9th day after *Birth*, and by the *Christians* at the *Baptisme*; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope or good wishes of Parents toward their Children. *English Names.*

The English Names of *Baptisme* are generally either *Saxon*, as *Robert*, *Richard*, *Henry*, *William*, *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Edwin*, *Gilbert*, *Walter*, *Leonard*, *&c.* which are all very significative; or else out of the *Old* and *New Testament*, as *John*, *Thomas*, *James*, *Abraham*, *Isaack*, *Jacob*, *&c.* Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countreys, especially in *Germany*.

Names

Surnames Names super-added to the Christian Names the French call *Surnoms* (*i. e.*) *supernomina*.

The *Hebrews*, *Greeks*, and most other Antient Nations, had no *Surnames* fixt to their Families as in these dayes, but counted thus, for example among the *Hebrews*, *Melchi Ben Addi*, *Addi Ben Casam*, *&c.* So the *Britaines*, *Hughe ap Owen*, *Owen ap Rhese*, *&c.* so the *Irish*, *Neal mac Con*, *Con mac Dermati*, *&c.*

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno* 1000 the *French* Nation begin to take Surnames with *de* prefixt of a Place, and *le* prefixt for some other qualification; as at this day is their usual manner. The English also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the Common People, till the Raign of *Edw.* 2.

Great

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as *Edward Fitz-Theobald* being long ago made Butler of *Ireland*, the Duke of *Ormond* and his Anceſtors deſcended from him, took the Surname of *Butler*; ſo *John* Count *Tanquervile* of *Normandy* being made Chamberlain to the King of *England* above 400 years ago, his Deſcendants of *Sherborn* Caſtle in *Oxford-ſhire*, and of *Preſtbury* in *Glocester ſhire*, bear ſtill the ſame Coat of Arms by the Name of *Chamberlayne*.

At firſt, for Surnames the Engliſh Gentry took the Name of their Birth-place or Habitation, as *Thomas* of *Aſton* or *Eaſt-Town*, *John* of *Sutton* or *South-Town*; and as altered their Habitation, ſo they altered their Surname. After, when they became Lords of Places, they called themſelves *Thomas Aſton* of *Aſton*, *John Sutton* of *Sutton*.

The Common People for Surnames added their Fathers Name with

with *Son* at the end thereof, as *Thomas Johnson*, *Robert Richardson*, They also oft took their Fathers Nick Name or Abbreviation, with addition of *s*; as *Gibs*, the Nick Name or Abbreviation of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*; and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nickson*, *Batson*, *Samson*, *Hodson*, and *Hutchinson*, *&c.* Many also were surnamed from their *Trade*, as *Smith*, *Joyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Fuller* in Old English; and *Geff*, that is *Smith* in Welsh, *&c.* Or from their *Office*, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shepheard*, *Carter*, *Spenser*, that is *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*; *Kemp*, that is in Old English *Soldier*: Or from their *Place of Abode*, as *Underwood*, *Underhil*, also *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athill*; which three last are shrunk into *Wood*, *Wells*, *Hill*: Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfax*, that is *Faire locks*; *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt* or

or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*; so from *Birds*, as *Arundel*, that is *Swallow*; *Corbet*, that is *Raven*; *Wren*, *Finch*, *Woodcock*, &c. so from *Beasts*, as *Lamb*, *Fox*, *Moyle*, that is *Mule*.

The Normans at their first coming into *England* brought Surnames for many of their Gentry with *de* prefixt, as the French Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian Names were generally German; they being originally descended from a part of North *Germany*. And some for about 200 years after the Conquest, took for Surname their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz* or *Fils* prefixt, as *Robert Fitz-William*, *Henry Fitz-Gerard*, &c.

The *Britains* or *Welsh* more lately civilized, did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part onely, by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Name; as instead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; so instead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hugh*,

Hughe, Pughe, ap Rogers, Prygeri, &c.

The most ancient Families and of best account for Surnames in *England*, are either those that are taken from Places in *Normandy* and thereabouts in *France*, and from some other Transmarine Countries, or else from Places in *England* and *Scotland*: as *Devereux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevile*, *Montague*, *Mohun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Darcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley*, *Courtney*, *Grandison*, *Hastings*, *&c.* which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of later times generally neglected.

English Computation.

In *England* at the beginning of Christianity they counted as all other Christians, according to the then Roman Account by *Olympiads* or space of five years. Afterwards (in the Raign of *Constantine* the first Christian Emperour) by *Indictions* or Fifteen years; at length in the Raign of the Emperour *Justinian*, 532 years after *Christs* Incarnation

carnation (and not before) all Christians generally begun to count *ab Anno Christi Incarnati*; at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus* or *Abbas*, a worthy Roman, had finisht a *Cycle* for the Observation of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*; the ground whereof is this. The *Vernal Equinox* at that time was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8 must be the earliest *New Moon*; and *April* the 18 the latest *Full Moon*, which happening on a *Sunday* (as it will when the *Dominical* Letter is *C.* and the *Golden Number* 8) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the New Moon shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the Dominical Letter is *D.* and the Golden Number 16) then *Easter* will be on the 22 *March*, as was this last year 1668.

But the Romish Church inventing new

new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full 5 Weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours; for Pope *Gregory* the 13th in the year 1582, having observed that upon exact account the year contained above 365 dayes, not full 6 hours (as had been from the time of *Julius Cæsar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 49 minutes and 16 seconds, and that this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the Regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least 10 dayes; insomuch that the *Vernal Equinox* which was at first on the 21th of *March*, was now on the 11th of *March*; by reason whereof sometimes 2 Full Moons past between the *Equinox* and *Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof; which was, that *Easter* should alwayes be observed on the Sunday following the first Full Moon after

after the *Vernal Equinox*, Pope *Gregory* then having obſerved theſe inconveniences, reſolved at once to take away 10 dayes, and that out of the Moneth of *October*, by calling the 5th day thereof the 15th, and that for that year thoſe Feſtivals which fell in thoſe 10 dayes, which by reaſon of the Vintage time were but few, ſhould be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17th dayes of that Moneth. And that the *Equinox* might never *retrocede* for the future, it was then provided that every 400 years 3 *Biſſextile years* ſhould be left out; that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and ſo again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Biſſextile*, and ſo every 400th year.

The Engliſh Nation, as all other States that with-drew themſelves from under the Biſhop of *Rome's* Uſurped Authority, before the ſaid year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, obſerve ſtill the Antient Account made by *Julius Caſar* 43 years

years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Style* or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the Romish Yoke, is called the *New Style* or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid 10 dayes taken away) 10 dayes before ours for the beginning of Moneths, and for all Fixt Festivals; but various for all Moveable Festivals.

Easter and the other *Moveable Feasts* in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday* is alwayes the first *Tuesday* after the first *New Moon* after *January*, except that *New Moon* happen on a Tuesday, then the next is *Shrove-Tuesday*, and the Sunday following is *Quadragesima*, and the Sixth Sunday after is *Easter Day*, and the Fifth Sunday after *Easter* is *Rogation Sunday*, and the Thursday following, being 40 dayes after the Resurrection, is *Ascention Day*; 10 dayes after which, or 50 dayes after *Easter* is *Pentecoste* or *Whitsunday*, and

and the Sunday following is *Trinity Sunday*: Which Computation of the Church of *England* agrees with all the Eastern Christian Churches, for they and we find *Easter* by the Rules which were generally received by all Christendom, *Anno* 532, and ever since, till 1582, it was altered by the Pope, as aforesaid, yet cannot it be denied but that this old Computation is become erroneous; for by our Rules, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the last year 1667, and not one *Easter* to be observed this year; as this Author observed the last year in his Proposals to the Parliament.

Advent Sunday hath a peculiar Rule, and is alwayes the Fourth *Sunday* before *Christmas Day*, or the neareſt Sunday to St. *Andrews*, whether before or after.

The year in *England* according to the *Cycles* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks* begins on the First of *January*; but the English Church and State begins the

year from the day of *Christs Incarnation*; *viz.* on the 25th of *March*, which also is observed in *Spain*; yet the *Portugues* (as divers Countries in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *August*, the *Venetians* on the first of *March* according to the *Epact*, the *Gracians* on the longest day, as the old *Romans* did on the shortest day; which two last seem to have most reason, as beginning just at the *Periodical* day of the Suns return.

The *Natural* day consisting of 24 hours, is begun in *England* at *Midnight*, and counted by 12 hours to *Midday*, and again by 12 hours to next Midnight; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and some other Countries, their Account is from Sun-setting by 24 of the Clock to the next Sun-setting, and at *Noremberg* and *Wirtenberg* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* Account they begin at the first hour after Sun-rising, to count one of the Clock, and so again at the first hour after Sun-set.

Pro-

Probably there was a time when those Names of *Number* now in use amongst all Civilized Nations were unknown, and Men applied their Fingers of one or both Hands to things they desired to keep acccount of, and thence it may be that the Numeral words are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *decem*, *undecim*, *duodecim*, *&c.* *English Numbring.*

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks* instead of Numeral Words used the Letters of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the *Tenth* Letter.

The *Latines* made use onely of 7 of their *Capital Alphabet*, *viz.* MDCLXVI, all comprehended in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order, in the late year 1666, which never did happen before, or ever will happen again. O

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World till about 400 years

ago) used only *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since use the Figure 1, 2, 3, *&c.* which the *Christians* learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

CHAP. III.

Of the Government of ENGLAND *in general.*

OF Governments there can be but three Kinds, for either One, or More, or All, must have the Soveraign Power of a Nation. If One, then it is a *Monarchy*; If More (that is, an Assembly of Choice Persons) then it is an *Aristocracy*; If All (that is, the General Assembly of the People) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of all Governments the Monarchical, as most resembling the *Divinity*, and nearest approaching to *perfection* (unity being the perfection

ction of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

Οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη· εἷς κοίρανος ἔστω

Εἷς βασιλεύς

For the Transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.

Of Monarchies some are *Despotical*, where the Subjects like Servants are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Soveraign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*: Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are governed by equal and just Laws, consented and sworn unto by the King; as is done by all Christian Princes at their Coronations.

Of *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France*; or next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, *&c.* Others *Elective*, where upon the death of

every Prince, without respect had to the Heirs or next of Blood, another by Solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary*; and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of Hereditary *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *dependent* and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do *Homage* for the same; as the Kingdoms of *Scotland* (though this be stifly denied by Scotch Writers) and of *Man*, that held *in Capite* of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdome of *Naples*, holden of the Pope; others *independent*, holden only of God, acknowledging no other Superiour upon Earth.

England is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme*, *Independent*, and *Undepesable Head*, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free* Monarchy, challenging above many other *European* King-

Kingdoms, a freedom from all Subjection to the *Emperour* or Laws of the Empire; for that the *Roman Emperours* obtaining antienly the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms; and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returned to the former Owners *pro derelicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of Subjection to the *Bishop of Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniencies and burdens, under which the neighbouring Kingdoms groan; as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Ecclesiastical Suits*, *Provisions*, and *Dispensations*, in several cases to be procured from thence; many *Tributes* and *Taxes* paid to that Bishop, *&c.*

It is a Monarchy free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are subject.

England is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate

Concurrence of the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy* and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It is such a Monarchy, as by a most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the *Subject*, and reserves enough for the *Majesty* and *Prerogative* of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom that of all the Kingdoms of the World is most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*; whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy that without interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, and (till of late) without any attempts of change of that Government: so that to this sort of Government the English seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Boule-*

versations

verſations or over-turnings, when all the art that the Devil or Man could imagine, was induſtriouſly made uſe of to change this Monarchy into a Democracy, this Kingdom into a Common-wealth, the moſt and the beſt of Engliſh Men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation (not ſo much the Presbyterian or Royaliſt) by mighty, though inviſible, influence, concurred at once to reſtore their exiled Soveraign, and re-eſtabliſh that antient Government.

CHAP. IV.

Of the KING *of* ENGLAND, *and therein of His Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of his Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Soveraignty, Divinity, and Respect.*

Name. THe *King* is so called from the *Saxon* word *Koning*, intimating *Power* and *Knowledge*, wherewith every Soveraigne should especially be invested.

Title. The *Title* anciently of the *Saxon* King *Edgar* was *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. the *British*, *German*, *Irish*, and *Deucalidonian* Seas; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique Britanniam*

tanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eum includuntur, Imperator & Dominus.

The Modern Title more modeſt, is, *Dei Gratia* of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland King*, *Defender of the Faith.*

The King onely is *Dei Gratia* ſimply (*i. e.*) from the favour of none but God; and the Archbiſhops and Biſhops, to whom that Title is given, muſt underſtand, *Dei gratia & Regis*, or, *Dei gratia & voluntate Regis.*

Defender of the Faith, was antiently uſed by the Kings of *England*, as appears by ſeveral Charters granted to the Univerſity of *Oxford*, but in the year 1521 more affixt by a *Bull* from Pope *Leo* the Tenth for a Book written by *Henry* the Eighth againſt *Luther*, in defence of ſome points of the Romiſh Religion; but ſince continued for defence of the *Antient Catholick* and *Apoſtolick Faith.*

Pri-

Primogenitus Ecclesiæ belongs to the Kings of *England*, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King that embraced Christianity.

Christianissimus was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the 2d conferred on the Kings of *England* in the 5th year of *Henry* 8, though now used only by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of *H.* 4. to *H.* 6. *Excellent Grace*, to *Ed.* 4. *High and Mighty Prince*, to *Hen.* 8. first *Highness* then *Majesty*, and now *Sacred Majesty*; after the Custom of the Eastern Emperours, that used Ἁγία Βασιλεία.

The King of *England* in his Publick Instruments and Letters stiles himself *Nos*, *We*, in the Plural Number; before King *John*'s time the Kings used the Singular Number, which Custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste meipso apud Westm.*

In

In ſpeaking to the King is uſed often (beſides *Your Majeſty*) *Syr*, from *Cyr*, in the *Greek* Κύρ an Abbreviation of Κύριος and Κύριε, *Dominus*, much uſed to the *Greek* Emperours; but *Syr* or *Domine* is now in *England* become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in *England* given to *Lords*, afterwards to *Knights*, and to *Clergymen*, prefixt before their Chriſtian Names; now in that manner only to *Baronets* and *Knights of the Bath*, and *Knights Batchelours*; yet in *France Syr* or *Syre* is reſerved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewiſh Sect, whoſe Ring-leader was one *Judas* of *Galile*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. that would not give this Title of *Sir* or *Dominus* to any man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and ſtood (not unlike our new Fanaticks, called *Quakers*) ſo perverſely for ſuch Nominal Liberty, (being

(being in other points meer *Pharisees*) that no penalties could force them to give this honorary Title to any man, no not to the Emperour; *uti videre est apud Josephum & alios. Sed hoc obiter.*

Arms. Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in Shields for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in *England* nor *France* till after the Wars in the *Holy-Land*, about 400 years ago, unless it were in the Kings of *Europe*.

The *Saxon* Kings before the Conquest bare *Azure a Crosse Formy* between four *Martlets Or*.

Afterward the *Danish* Kings raigning in *England* bare *Or Semi de Harts*, *Gules* 3 *Lyons Passant Gardant Azure*.

After the Conquest the Kings of *England* bare two *Leopards*, born first by the Conquerour as Duke of *Normandy*, till the time of *Hen.* 2. who in right of his Mother annext her

her Paternal Coat, the *Lyon* of *Aquitaine*, which being of the ſame *Field*, *Mettal*, and *Form* with the *Leopards*, from thence forward they were joyntly marſhalled in one *Shield*, and *Blazoned* 3 *Lyons*, as at preſent.

King *Edward* the *Third* in right of his Mother claiming the Crown of *France*, with the Arms of *England* quartered the Arms of *France*, which then were *Azure*, *Semy Flower-deluces Or*, afterwardschanged to 3 *Flower-deluces*: whereupon *Hen.* 5. of *England* cauſed the Engliſh Arms to be changed likewiſe: King *James* upon the Union of *England* and *Scotland*, cauſed the Arms of *France* and *England* to be quartered with *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are thus blazoned:

The King of *England* beareth for his Soveraign *Enſigns Armorial* as followeth:

In the firſt place, *Azure* 3 *Flower-deluces Or*; for the *Regal* Arms of *France* quartered with the *Imperial* En-

Ensigns of *England*, which are *Gules three Lyons Passant Gardant in Pale Or.* In the second place, within a double *Tressure counter-flowered de lys Or*, *a Lyon Rampant Gules* for the *Royal* Arms of *Scotland.* In the third place, *Azure* an *Irish Harp Or Stringed Argent*, for the *Royal* Ensigns of *Ireland.* In the fourth place as in the first, All within the *Garter*, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order, above the same an *Helmet* answerable to His Majesties Soveraign Jurisdiction; upon the same a rich *Mantle* of Cloth of Gold *doubled Ermine*, adorned with an *Imperial* Crown, and surmounted for a Crest by a *Lyon Passant Gardant Crowned* with the like; supported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or*, *Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a Crown; thereto a *Chain* affixt, passing between his fore-legs and reflext over his back *Or*; both standing upon a Compartment placed underneath, and in the

Table

Table of the Compartment His Majesties Royal *Motto*, *Dieu & mon Droit*.

The Supporters used before the Union of *England* and *Scotland* were the *Dragon* and *Lyon*.

The Arms of *France* placed first, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and because from the first bearing, those *Flowers* have been alwayes *Ensigns* of a *Kingdom*; whereas the Arms of *England* were originally of *Dukedoms* as aforesaid.

The Motto upon the Garter, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*: that is, *Shame be to him that evil thereof thinketh*, was first given by *Edward* 3. the Founder of that Order, upon occasion as some have written of a Garter falling from the Countess of *Kent* and *Salisbury* as she danced, and taken up by that King; whereat the Queen being jealous, or the Courtiers observing it; the King first uttered those words now upon the Garter; whereof the Order was soon after instituted.

The

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, *God and my Right*, was first given by *Richard* the First, to intimate that the King of *England* holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal man, but of God only; and after taken up by *Edward* 3, when he first claimed the Kingdom of *France*.

Dominions.

The Antient *Dominions* of the Kings of *England*, were first *England* and all the *Seas* round about *Great Britain* and *Ireland*, and all the *Isles adjacent*, even to the *Shores* of all the Neighbour Nations; and our Law saith the *Sea* is of the *Ligeance* of the King, as well as the *Land*: and as a mark thereof, all ships of *Foreigners* have antiently demanded leave to fish and pass in these Seas, and do at this day *Lower* their *Top-sailes* to all the Kings Ships of War.

To *England* *Henry* 1. annext *Normandy*, and *Henry* 2. *Ireland*, being stiled only Lord of *Ireland* till

33 *H-*

33 *H.* 8. although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

Henry 2. also annext the Dukedomes of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Turein*, and *Mayn*. *Edward* the First all *Wales*, and *Edward* the Third the Right, though not the Possession of all *France*.

King *James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been superadded sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The Dominions of the King of *England* are at this day in Possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, Three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the Isles, above 40 in number small and great; whereof some very considerable: and all the Seas adjacent. Moreover the Islands of *Jersey*, *Garnsey*, and *Alderny*. Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations of *New England*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Plo-*

Florida, *Bermudas*; besides several other Isles and Places in those Quarters, and some in the *East-Indies* and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the main land of *America*, by right of first discovery; to *Estoiteland*, *Terra Corterialis*, *New-found-Land*, *Novum Belgium*, *Guiana*, the King of *England* hath a Legal Right, though not Possession.

Patrimony. King *William* the Conquerour getting by right of Conquest all the Lands of *England* (except Lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries, and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demesne*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed amongst his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some retribution of Rents and Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which reservation, is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demesne*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domaines*, and *Sacra Patri-*

Patrimonia, *Fradium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in *England* being held now of some Superior, and depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands possest by the Crown, being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being *sacred*, cannot become *prophane*: are or should be permanent and inalienable. Which Royal Domaines are (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) too much alienated.

The certain *Revennes* of the Kings of *England* was antiently greater than of any King in *Europe*, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm Rents, almost enough to discharge all the Ordinary Expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject. *Revennes*

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lords and Com-

Commons assembled in Parliament, finding the Crown Revenues much alienated, and the Crown Charges exceedingly encreased by reason of the late vast augmentation of the Revenues and Strength by Sea and Land of our two next Neighbour Nations abroad, and of the many factious, mutinous and rebellious spirits at home, did unanimously conclude that for the Peace and Security for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to settle upon His Majesty an yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly with the Kings Consent, at the humble request of the Lords and Commons, there was establisht by Imposts upon Imported and Exported Goods, upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown Revenues to the said summe. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England*

Land are not above the Twelfth part of the Revenues of his Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty Millions of Livres, that is, about Eleven Millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*.

If this Revenue of our King be truly paid by the King, and brought into the Kings Exchequer (that great Sea, where into so many Rivers and Rivolets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun those kind vapors, wherewith is watered this whole Land, and whereby all his Majesties Land and Sea Forces (by whose vigilancy we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King and Royal Family (by which the Honour and Splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadours abroad, Great Officers of the Crown and Judges and home, *&c.*) If this Revenue be truly paid and brought

brought into the *Exchequer*, it is sure that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Officers, doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by *Hen.* 4. of *France*, *Que les despens que faisoyent les Officiers de l'Espargne monteyent a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer Officers exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues: whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in *England*, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown are of late so great, that the Kings settled Revenues cannot defray them; and yet too many of his Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a Magnifying Glass, whereby it appears a great Grievance, and never making use of those Prospective Glasses (Moral and Civil Science) whereby they might see afar

off

off the calamity that is coming on like an armed man, and cannot without such payments be prevented.

The King of *England*'s Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid base wayes used in other Countries, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices of Justice and Law, by Merchandising, by a General Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods at the entrance into any Inland County or Inland City, by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, *&c.*

But the Revenues of the King of *England* consist either in Demeines, (as afore) or in Fee Farm Rents, in Lands belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, Dutchy of *Cornwall*, and Dutchy of *Lancaster*, in Tenths and First-Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements, and Confiscations, but more especially of late in those few Imposts afore-mentioned.

Strength. The mighty Power of the King of *England* before the Conjunction of *Scotland* and total subjection of *Ireland*, which were usually at enmity with him, was notoriously known to the World and sufficiently felt by our Neighbour Nations: What his Strength hath been since, was never fully tried by King *James* or King *Charles* the First, their Parliaments and People having upon all occasions been refractory and thwarting those good Kings designs, but now that the Parliaments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to vie which shall more readily comply with their Soveraigns Desires and Designs, it is not easie to comprehend what mighty things His Majesty now raigning might attempt and effect. But let him be considered abstractly as King only of *England*, which is like a huge Fortress or Garrisoned Town, fenced not only with strong Works, her Port Towns, with a wide and deep Ditch the Sea, but guarded

guarded also with excellent Out-Works, the strongest and best built Ships of War in the World; then so furnisht within with Men and Horse, with Victuals and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of *Europe* should conspire (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the Defensive Strength of the King of *England*, now for his Offensive Puissance; how formidable must he be to the World, when they shall understand that the King of *England* is well able, when ever he is willing, to raise of English Men Two hundred thousand, and of English Horse Fifty thousand (for so many during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both sides) yet (which is admirable) scarce any miss of them in any City, Town, or Village) and when they

ſhall conſider that the valiant and martial Spirit of the Engliſh, their natural agility of Body, their patience, hardineſs, and ſtedfaſtneſs is ſuch, and their fear of death ſo little, that no Neighbour Nation upon *equal number and terms* ſcarce durſt ever abide Battel with them either at Sea or at Land: when they ſhall conſider, that for tranſporting of an Army, the King of *England* hath at command 100 excellent Ships of War, and can hire 200 ſtout Engliſh Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War, that he can ſoon man the ſame with the beſt Sea Soldiers (if not the beſt Mariners) in the whole World.

In a word, when they ſhall conſider, that by the moſt commodious and advantageous ſcituation of *England*, the King thereof muſt be Maſter of the Sea, and that as on Land, whoſoever is Maſter of the Field, is ſaid to be alſo Maſter of every Town when it ſhall pleaſe him; ſo he that is Maſter of the Sea, may be

be said in some sort to be Master of the World: for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what Terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

Rex Anglia est Persona mixta cum Sacerdote, say our Lawyers. He is a *Priest* as well as a King. Person.

He is annointed with *Oyle*, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*; to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment* called the *Dalmatica*, &c. and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King as a Spiritual Person received in both kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*, all *Extra-Parochial Tythes*, some Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits belong to the King, of which Lay-men both by Common and

Canon Law are pronounced uncapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church, as *Constantine* the Emperour said of himself, Ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν ἐκτὸς ὑπὸ θεοῦ καθεσταμένος Ἐπίσκοπος ἂν εἴην: *But I am constituted Bishop for external things of the Church.*

Rex idem hominum Phabique Sacerdos.

He is as the Roman Emperors Christian as well as Heathen stiled themselves, *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme *Pastor* of *England*, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of Exercising some Ecclesiastical Function so far as *Solomon* did, 1 *Kings* 8. when he blessed the People, consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the *Bishops* and *Priests* (as the determination of Causes are to the Kings Judges, although the King may himself sit in Judge-

Judgement, if the Affairs of State did not alwayes require his Presence at the Helme) as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church Offices and Duties.

Of this *Sacred Person* of the King, of the *life* and *safety* thereof, the Laws and Customs of *England* are so *tender*, that they have made it *High-Treason*, onely to *imagine* or *intend* the *death* of the *King*. And because by imagining or conspiring the death of the Kings *Counsellors* or *Great Officers* of his *Household*, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at (saith *Stat.* 3 *H.* 7) that also was made *felony*, to be punisht with death, although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is, *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*, and an English Man may not in other Cases be punisht with death, unless the Act follow the Intent.

The Law of *England* hath so high esteem of the Kings *Person*, that to offend against those *Persons* and

those *things* that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to kill some of the *Crown Officers*, or the *Kings Judges* executing their Office, or to counterfeit the *Kings Seals*, or his *Moneys*, is made *High-Treason*; because by all these the Kings *Person* is represented: and High-Treason is in the Eye of the Law so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate to the Criminal, *his Heirs* also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen* (saith *Bracton*) *ut vix permittitur haeredibus quod vivant.* High Treason is so grievous a Crime, that the Law not content with the Life and Estate and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the Kings *Person* shall go unpunisht, the innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick

nick (who cannot be ſaid to have any will, and ſo cannot offend) during his Idiocy or Lunacy, ſhall kill, or go about to kill the King, he ſhall be puniſht as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit Treaſon, nor other ſorts of High-Treaſon.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the *Perſon* of the *King*, by an Antient Record it is declared, that no *Phyſick* ought to be adminiſtred to him, without good *Warrant*, this Warrant to be made by the Advice of his *Council*; no other Phyſick but what is mentioned in the Warrant to be adminiſtred to him; the *Phyſitians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any *Apothecary*; and to uſe the aſſiſtance only of ſuch *Chyrurgeons* as are preſcribed in the Warrant.

And ſo precious is the *Perſon* and *Life* of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound by his Allege-

ance to defend his Person in his *Natural* as well as *Politick* Capacity, with his own *Life* and *Limbs*; wherefore the Law saith that the *Life* and *Member* of every *Subject* is at the service of the *Soveraign*. He is *Pater Patriæ & Dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose life or limb in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions, or the Execution of his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every loyal hearted Subject.

Office. The *Office* of the *King* of *England* in the Laws of King *Edward* the *Confessor* is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat & ab injuriosis defendat*; and (according to the Learned *Fortescue*) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare* To fight the Battels of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or

Or (according to another) it is to protect and govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the *Rights* and *Priviledges* of the *Church* and *Clergy*, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the *Laws* and *Customs* of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, *&c.*

Power and Prerogative.

The *King* for the better performance of this great and weighty *Office*, hath certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary Powers, Preeminencies, and Privi'edges, inherent in the Crown, called anciently by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the *Law of Nations*, others by *Common Law*, excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy and exalting the

Kings

Kings Prerogative) and some by *Statute Law.*

The King only and the King alone, by his Royal Prerogative, hath Power without Act of Parliament to *declare War*, *make Peace*, *send and receive Ambassadours*, *make Leagues* and *Treaties* with any Foreign States, give *Commissions* for *levying Men* and *Arms* by Sea and Land, or for pressing Men if need require; dispose of all *Magazines*, *Ammunition*, *Castles*, *Fortresses*, *Ports*, *Havens*, *Ships* of *War*, and *Publick Moneys*, appoint the *Mettal*, *Weight*, *Purity*, and *Value* thereof, and by his *Proclamation* make any *Foreign Coyn* to be lawful Money of *England.*

By his *Royal Prerogative* may of his meer Will and Pleasure *Convoke*, *Adjourn*, *Prorogue*, *Remove*, and *Dissolve* Parliaments; may to any *Bill* passed by both *Houses* of *Parliament*, refuse to give (without rendring any reason) his *Royal Assent*, without which a *Bill* is as a Body without

without a Soul. May at pleasure encreaſe the number of the Members of both Houſes, by creating more *Barons* and beſtowing *Priviledges* upon any other *Towns* to ſend *Burgeſſes* to *Parliament*. May call to Parliament by Writ whom he in his Princely Wiſdome thinketh fit, and may refuſe to ſend his Writ to others that have ſate in former Parliaments. Hath alone the choice and nomination of all *Commanders* and other *Officers* at Land and Sea, the choice and nomination of all *Magiſtrates*, *Counſellors*, and *Officers of State*, of all *Biſhops* and other *High Dignities* in the *Church*, the beſtowing of all Honours both of higher and of lower Nobility of *England*, the Power of determining *Rewards* and *Puniſhments*.

By his *Letters Patents* may erect new *Counties*, *Biſhopricks*, *Univerſities*, *Cities*, *Burroughs*, *Colledges*, *Hoſpitals*, *Schools*, *Fairs*, *Markets*, *Courts of Juſtice*, *Foreſts*, *Chaſes*, *Free Warrens*, &c.

The

The King by his Prerogative hath power to *enfranchise* an *Alien* and make him a *Denison*, whereby he is enabled to purchase Leases of Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath power to grant Letters of *Mart* or *Repriſal*.

The King by his Prerogative hath had at all times the Right of *Purveyance* or *Pre-emption* of all sorts of Victuals near the Court, and to take *Horses*, *Carts*, *Boats*, *Ships*, for his Carriages at reasonable rates; also by Proclamation to set reasonable rates and prices upon *Fleſh*, *Fiſh*, *Fowl*, *Oats*, *Hay*, *&c.* which his Majesty now raigning was pleased to exchange, and in lieu thereof to accept of some other recompence.

Debts due to the King are in the first place to be satisfied, in case of *Executorship* and *Administratorship*; and until the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may *protect* the *Debtor* from the *arrest* of other *Creditors*.

May

May distrain for the *whole rent* upon *one* Tenant that holdeth not the whole land; may require the *Ancestors* Debt of the *Heir*, though not especially bound, is not obliged to *demand* his rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrain where he list.

No Proclamation can be made but by the King.

No protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People; without which no man may ask it publickly.

No Forest, Chase, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his *Goods* in an open Market will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods

Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No Occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him prejudice him.

His *Servants* in ordinary are priviledged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as *Sheriff*, *Constable*, *Churchwarden*, *&c.*

All *Receivers* of Moneys for the King, or *Accomptants* to him for any of his *Revenues*, their *Persons*, *Lands*, *Goods*, *Heirs*, *Executors*, *Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi.*

His *Debtor* hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer against all other Debtors, or against whom they have any Cause of Personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King: and in this Suit the Kings Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some Priviledges above others.

In

In *Doubtful Cases*, *Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King, except he be *especially named* therein. The quality of his Person alters the Descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynt Tenancy*; no *Estoppel* can bind him nor *Judgement final* in a *Writ of Right.*

Judgments entred against the Kings Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, that if at any time the Kings Council at Law can make out his Title better; that Judgement shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by his Prerogative may demand reasonable *Aid-Money* of his Subjects to knight his Eldest Son at the age of 15, and to marry his Eldest Daughter at the Age of 7 years; which reasonable Aid is Twenty Shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty Pound a year in *Socage.* Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner,

Aid-

Aid-Money is to be paid by the Subjects to set him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes him thereunto moving, may *protect* any man against Suits at Law, *&c.*

In all Cases where the King is *party*, his *Officers* with an *arrest* by force of a Process at Law may *enter* (and if entrance be denied) may *break open* the House of any man, although every mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or Spiritual Living is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a Subject.

None but the King can hold plea of false Judgements in the Court of his Tenants.

The King of *England* by his Prerogative is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the Custody of the Persons and Estates of such as for want of understanding *cannot govern themselves*

ſelves or ſerve the King; ſo the Perſons and Eſtates of *Ideots* and *Lunaticks* are in the Cuſtody of the King, that of Ideots to his own uſe, and that of Lunaticks to the uſe of the next Heir. So the Cuſtody or Wardſhips of all ſuch Infants whoſe Anceſtors held their Lands by Tenure in *Capite* or Knight-ſervice, were ever ſince the Conqueſt in the Kings of *England*, to the great honour and benefit of the King and Kingdom; though ſome abuſes made ſome of the people out of love with their good, and the Right of that part of his juſt Prerogative.

The King by his Prerogative is *Ultimus Hæres Regni*, and is (as the *Great Ocean* is of all Rivers) the *receptacle* of all Eſtates when no Heir appears; for this cauſe all Eſtates for want of Heirs or by forfeiture, revert or eſcheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Preſentation by the Biſhop, are lapſed at laſt to the King: All *Treaſure Trove* (that is, *Money, Gold, Silver, Plate,*

Plate, or *Bullion* found (and the Owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all *Wayfs*, *Strays*, *Wrecks*, not granted away by him or any former Kings; all *Waft ground* or *Land recovered* from the *Sea*; all Lands of *Aliens* dying before *Naturalization* or *Denization*, and all things whereof the property is not known. All *Gold* and *Silver Mines* in whose ground soever they are found; *Royal Fishes*, as *Whales*, *Sturgeons*, *Dolphins*, *&c.* *Royal Fowl*, as *Swans*, not markt and swimming at liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the *Church* the Kings Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He only hath the *Patronage* of all *Bishopricks*, none can be chosen but by his *Conge d' Eslire*, whom he hath first *nominated*; none can be *consecrated* Bishop or take possession of the Revenues of the Bishoprick without the Kings Special Writ or Assent. He is the Guardian or Nursing Father of the Church, which

our

our Kings of *England* did ſo reckon amongſt their principal cares, as in the 23th year of King *Edward* the Firſt it was alledged in a pleading and allowed. The King hath power to call a *National* or *Provincial Synod*, and by Commiſſioners or by his Metropolitans in their ſeveral Juriſdictions to make *Canons*, *Orders*, *Ordinances*, and *Conſtitutions*, to introduce into the Church what *Ceremonies* he ſhall think fit; *reform* and *correct* all *Hereſies*, *Schiſmes*, puniſh *Contempts*, *&c.* and therein and thereby to declare what *Doctrines* in the Church are fit to be *publiſht* or *profeſſed*, what *Tranſlation of the Bible to be allowed*, what *Books* of the *Bible* are *Canonical* and what *Apocrphal*, *&c.*

In 28 of *Eliz.* when the Houſe of Commons would have paſſed Bills touching Biſhops granting Faculties, conferring Holy Orders, Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures, the Oath *Ex Officio*, *Non Reſidency*, *&c.* the Queen much incenſed, forbad them to

to meedle in any Ecclesiastical Affairs, for that it belonged to her Prerogative, &c.

The King hath power to *pardon* the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to *abrogate* such as are unfitting or useless; to dispense with the Rigor of Ecclesiastical Laws, and with any thing that is only *prohibitum & malum per accidens & non malum in se*; as for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a Priest to hold *two Benefices*, or to *succeed* his *Father* in a Benefice, or to be *Non Resident*, &c.

Hath power to dispense with some Acts of Parliament, Penal Statutes, by *Non Obstante's*, where himself is only concerned; to moderate the rigor of the Laws according to Equity and Conscience, to *alter* or *suspend* any *particular Law*, that he judgeth hurtful to the Commonwealth; to grant *special Priviledges* and *Charters* to any Subject, to pardon a man by Law condemned; to *interpret* by his Judges *Statutes*, and in Cases not defined by Law,

Law, to *determine* and *pass Sentence.*

And this is that Royal Prerogative which in the hand of a King is a Scepter of Gold, but in the hands of Subjects is a Rod of Iron.

This is that *Jus Coronæ*, a Law that is *parcel* of the *Law* of the *Land*, part of the Common Law, and contained in it, and hath the *precedence* of all Laws and Customs of *England*; and therefore void in Law is every Custom *quæ exultat se in Prærogativam Regis.*

Some of these Prerogatives, especially those that relate to *Justice* and *Peace*, are so *essential* to Royalty, that they are *for ever inherent* in the Crown, and make the Crown: they are like the Sun-beams in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers that a Prerogative in *point of Government* cannot be *restrained* or bound by Act of Parliament, but is as unalterable as the Laws of the *Medes* and *Persians*: wherefore the Lords

Lords and Commons (*Rot. Parl. 42. Edw. 3. num 7.*) declared that they could not assent in Parliament to any thing that tended to the *disherison* of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no though the King should desire it: and every King of *England* as he is *Debitor Justitiæ* to his People, so is he in conscience obliged to defend and maintain all the Rights of the Crown in possession, and to endeavour the recovery of those whereof the Crown hath been dispossest, and when any King hath not religiously observed his duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal blow to the Church of *England* was given when *Hen.* 8. waving his own Royal Prerogative, referred the redress of the Church to the *House of Commons* (as the Lord *Herbert* observes *Hist. Hen.* 8.) So the greatest blow that ever was given to Church and State, was when the late King parting with his absolute

ſolute Power of *diſſolving Parliaments* gave it (though only *pro illa vice*) to the *Two Houſes of Parliament*. And indeed it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it ſeem a *Paradox*) to be far more ſolicitous that the King ſhould maintain and defend his own *Prerogative* and *Preeminence*, than their *Rights* and *Liberties*; the truth whereof will appear to any man that ſadly conſiders the miſchiefs and inconveniencies that neceſſarily follow the diminution of the Kings Prerogative above all that can be occaſioned by ſome particular infringements of the Peoples Liberties. As on the other ſide it much concerns every King of *England* to be very careful of the Subjects juſt Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the beſt of Kings *Charles* I, *That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties ſtrengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Supremacy and Sovereignty.

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supreme Magistrates*, as *Crowns*, *Scepters*, *Purple Robe*, *Golden Globe*, and *Holy Unction*, have as long appertained to the King of *England* as to any other Prince in *Europe*. He holdeth not his Kingdom in *Vassallage*, nor receiveth his *Investiture* or *Installment* from another. Acknowledgeth no *Superiority* to any but God only. Nor to the *Emperour*, for *Omnem Potestatem habet Rex Anglie in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of *England* hath been declared in Parliaments long ago to be an *Imperial Crown*, and the King to be an *Emperour of England and Ireland*, and might wear an Imperial Crown, although he choseth rather to wear a *Triumphant Crown*, such as was antiently worn by the Emperours of *Rome*, and that because his Predecessors have triumpht, not only over *Five Kings* of *Ireland*, but also over the

the *Welsh*, *Scotch*, and *French Kings*.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperour, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is Αὐτοκέφαλος in the *State*, so he is Ἀρχιεπίσκοπος in the *Church*. He acknowledgeth no Superiority to the *Bishop of Rome*, whose long arrogated Authority in *England* was 1535 in a full Parliament of all the Lords *Spiritual* as well as Temporal declared null, and the King of *England* declared to be by *Antient Right* in all Causes over all Persons as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supreme Head and Governour.*

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ Ordinarius*, Supreme Ordinary in all the Dioceses of *England* Ἐπίσκοπος τῶν Ἐπισκόπων and for his Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the *Tenths* and *First-Fruits* of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supreme Right of Patronage over all *England*, called *Patronage Paramount* over all the Ecclesiastical Benefices in *England*; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid present not in due time, nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is Lord Paramount, Supreme Landlord of all the Lands of *England*, and all landed men are mediately or immediately his Tenants by some Tenure or other; for no man in *England* but the King hath *Allodium Directum Dominium*, the sole and independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *Jus perpetuum* and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to his Soveraign for it; so it is not simply his own, he must swear fealty to some Superiour.

The King is *Summus totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, Supreme Judge, or Lord Chief Justice of all

all *England*. He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here as in *France*, *Haute moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Soveraign Power in the Administration of Justice, and in the Execution of the Law, and whatsoever power is by him committed to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself; so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognisance of any Cause (as anciently Kings sate in the Court now called the *Kings Bench*, *Henry* the Third in his *Court of Exchequer*, and *Hen.* 7. and King *James* sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgement, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of *England* there lies no *Appeal* in *Ecclesiastical Affairs* to the *Bishop of Rome*, as it doth in other principal Kingdoms of *Europe*; nor in *Civil* Affairs to the

Emperour, as in some of the *Spanish* and other Dominions of Christendom; nor in either to the People of *England* (as some of late have dreamt) who in themselves, or by their Representatives in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever *Subordinate* and never *Superiour*, nor so much as *Co-ordinate* to the King of *England*.

The King being the onely Soveraign and Supreme Head, is furnisht with Plenary Power, Prerogative and Jurisdiction to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbour Kings do want a full power to do Justice in all Causes to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causes Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Angliæ neminem habet in suis Dominiis Superiorem nec Parem sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, a quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes*

& ſuper omnes (in ſuis ditionibus) Deos & Homines.

The Title of *Dii* or *Gods*, plurally is often in Holy Writ by God himſelf attributed to Great Princes, becauſe as Gods Vicars or *Vice-dii* upon Earth, they repreſent the Majeſty and Power of the God of Heaven and Earth: and to the end that the people might have ſo much the higher *eſteem* and more reverend *awfulneſs* of them; for if that fails, all *Order* fails, and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows. *Divinity.*

The Subſtance of the Titles of God was alſo uſed by the Antient Chriſtian Emperours, as *Divinitas noſtra & Æternitas noſtra*, *&c.* as imperfectly and analogically in them, though eſſentially and perfectly only in God; and the good Chriſtians of thoſe times out of their exceſs of reſpect, were wont to ſwear by the Majeſty of the Emperour (as *Joſeph* once by the life of *Pharaoh*) and *Vegetius* a learned

Writer of that Age seems to justifie it; *Nam Imperatori* (saith he) *tanquam præsenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.*

So the Laws of *England* looking upon the King as *a God upon earth*, do attribute unto him divers excellencies that belong properly to God alone, as Justice in the Abstract; *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere.* So also Infallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare.* And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no Imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly, no Infamy, no stain or corruption of blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and that by Act of Parliament) is *ipso facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority, for his Grant of Lands, though held in his Natural not Politick Capacity, cannot be avoided

avoided by Nonage: Higher than this the Law attributeth a kind of immortality to the King, *Rex Anglia non moritur*; his Death is in Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another: He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation in himself that liveth for ever, all *Interregna* being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely without any Coronation Ceremony, or Act to be done *ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, that the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*, and therefore cannot be *non-suited* (as Lawyers speak) in all his *Palaces*, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the *Presence Chamber*, whersoever the *Chair of State* is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. He hath a kind of universal *influence*

over all his Dominions, every soul within his Territories may be said to feel at all times his *Power* and his *Goodness*, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit*, *Omnium Otium illius Labor*, *Omnium Delicias illius Industria*, *Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio*, *&c.*

So a kind of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise men from death to life, by pardoning whom the Law hath condemned; can *create* to the highest Dignity and *annihilate* the same at pleasure.

Divers other semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He in his own Dominions (as God) saith *Vindicta est mihi*, for all punishments do proceed from him in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So he onely can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver his Judgement by the Mouth of his Judges.

Southampton

And

And yet there are some things that the King of *England* cannot do. *Rex Anglia nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot divest himself or his Successors of any part of his *Regal Power*, *Prerogative*, and *Authority* inherent and annext to the Crown: not that there is any defect in the Kings Power (as there is none in Gods Power, though he cannot lie, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction:) not but that the King of *England* hath as absolute a power over all his Subjects as any *Christian Prince rightfully* and *lawfully* hath or ever had: not but that he still hath a kind of *Omnipotency* not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects; *Nemo quidem de facta ejus presumat disputare* (saith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Chartis & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii multo minus privata persona disputare.* Not but that the King may do what he please, without either *opposition* or *resistance*, and without being questioned

stioned by his Subjects; for the King cannot be *impleaded* for any Crime; no *Action* lieth against his Person, because the *Writ* goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot arrest himself. If the King should seize the Lands (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular subject, having no Title by Law so to do; there is no remedy. Onely this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton*) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad pœnam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem.* There may be Petitions and Supplications made that His Majesty will be pleased to rule according to Law, which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect that the King of Kings will be the Avenger of Oppressed Loyal Subjects.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Juramento, & Salva Conscientia sua*; Because by Oath

at

at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of *Nature*, *Nations*, and of *Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his people, to do justice and shew mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them, to allow them their just Rights and Liberties, to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the Enacting of good Laws. Two things especially the King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his Subjects, *viz.* *make New Laws*, and *raise New Taxes*, there being something of *Odium* in both of them; the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property; therefore that all occasion of distaffection towards the King (the Breath of our Nostrils and the Light of our Eyes, as he is stiled) might be avoided, it was most wisely contrived by our Ancestors that for both these should Petitions and Supplications be first made by the Subject. These

These and divers other Prerogatives rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless the Kings of *England* usually govern this Kingdom by the ordinary known *Laws* and *Customs* of the Land (as the great God doth the World by the Laws of Nature) yet in some Cases, for the benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the King of Kings doth of his Extraordinary Power of Working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, To the Kings of *England quatenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *super-excellent* if not *miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward* the *Confessor*; which is to remove and to cure the *Struma*, that stubborn Disease, commonly called the *Kings Evil*.

Which manifest Cure is ascribed by some malignant Non-Conformists to the power of Fancy and exalted Imagi-

Imagination, but what can that contribute to ſmall Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year. The Manner of the Cure is briefly thus:

There is an appointed ſhort Form of Divine Service, wherein are read (beſides ſome ſhort Prayers pertinent to the occaſion) two portions of Scripture taken out of the Goſpel, and at theſe words [*They ſhall lay their hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover*] the King gently draws both his hands over the ſore of the ſick perſon; and thoſe words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again at theſe words [*That light was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.*] pertinently uſed, if it be conſidered that that light did never ſhine more comfortably, if not more viſibly than in the healing of ſo many leprous and ſick perſons. At thoſe words the King putteth about the Neck of each ſick perſon a Piece of Gold, called (from the Impreſſion)

an

an *Angel*, being in value about two thirds of a French Pistol.

Respect. In consideration of these and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom nor other Potentate receives from his Subjects more *Reverence*, *Honor*, and *Respect*, than the King of *England*. All his People at their first Addresses *kneel* to him, he is at all times served upon the *Knee*, all Persons (not the Prince or other Heir Apparant excepted) *stand bare* in the presence of the King and in the Presence Chamber, though in the Kings absence. Only it was once indulged by Queen *Mary* for some eminent services performed by *Henry Ratcliffe Earl* of *Sussex* that (by Patent) he might at any time be *covered* in her presence; but perhaps in imitation of the like liberty allowed by King *Philip* her Husband and other Kings of *Spain* at this day, to some of the principal Nobility there called *Grandees of Spain*.

Any

Any thing or Act done in the Kings Preſence is preſumed to be void of all deceit and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the Kings Court, where the King is preſumed to be preſent, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a married Woman and others whom ordinarily the Law doth diſable to tranſact.

The Kings only Teſtimony of any thing done in his preſence is of as high a nature and credit as any *Record*, and in all *Writs* ſent forth for diſpatch of Juſtice, he uſeth no other Witneſs but himſelf, *viz. Teſte me ipſo.*

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Succession to the Crown of ENGLAND, *and of the Kings Minority, Incapacity, and Absence.*

THE King of *England* hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance* and the *Laws* and *Customs* of *England.*

Upon the Death of the King, the next of Kindred, though born out of the Dominions of *England*, or born of Parents not Subjects of *England*; as by the Law and many Examples in the English Histories it doth manifestly appear: is and is immediately King before any Proclamation, Coronation, Publication, or Consent of Peers or People.

The Crown of *England* descends from *Father* to Son and to his Heirs, for

for want of Sons to the Eldeſt Daughter and her Heirs, for want of Daughters, to the Brother and his Heirs, and for want of Brother to the Siſter and her Heirs. The *Saliqne Law*, or rather Cuſtom of *France*, hath here no more force than it hadanciently among the *Jews*, or now in *Spain* and other Chriſtian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians* that *French* Cuſtom is ſtill and ever was in uſe.

In Caſe of deſcent of the Crown (contrary to the Cuſtom of the deſcent of Eſtates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* ſhall inherit; ſo from King *Edward* the Sixth the Crown and Crown Lands deſcended to Queen *Mary* of the half blood, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the half blood to the laſt Poſſeſſor.

At the death of every King die not only the Offices of the Court, but all Commiſſions granted to the Judges *durante bene placito*; and of all Juſtices of Peace.

If

Minority If the King be likely to leave his Crown to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament* appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the Three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who by Nature or Alliance hath most Interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the *Uncle* by the *Mothers* side, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made *Protector*; so during the minority of *Edward* 6. his Uncle by the Mothers side the *Duke of Somerset* had the tuition of him, and was called Protector: and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the minority of *Edw.* 5.) it hath proved of ill consequence.

If

If the King of *England* be *Non compos mentis*, or by reason of an incurable disease, weakness, or old age, become uncapable of governing, then is made a *Regent*, *Protector*, or *Guardian*, to govern. *Incapacity.*

King *Edward* 3. being at last aged, sick, and weak, and by grief for the death of the *Black Prince*, more broken in body and mind, did of his own will create his fourth Son *John* Duke of *Lancaster* Guardian or Regent of *England.*

If the King be *absent* upon any foreign Expedition or otherwise, (which antiently was very usual) the Custom was to constitute a *Vice-gerent* by Commission under the *Great Seal*, giving him several Titles and Powers according as the necessity of affairs have required; sometimes he hath been called *Lord Warden* or *Lord Keeper* of the Kingdom, and therewith hath had the general power of a King, as *Absence.*

was

was practised during the *Absence* of *Edward* the *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, and of *Henry* 5. but *Henry* 6. to the Title of Warden or Guardian added the Stile of *Protector* of the *Kingdom* and of the *Church* of *England*; and gave him so great power in his *absence*, that he was *tantum non Rex* swaying the *Scepter*, but not wearing the *Crown*; executing Laws, summoning Parliaments under his own *Teste* as King, and giving his assent to Bills in Parliament, whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes during the Kings *Absence* the Kingdom hath been committed to the care of several *Noblemen* and sometime of *Bishops*, as less dangerous for attempting any usurpation of the Crown; sometimes to one Bishop, as *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Viceroy of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* 3. was in *Flanders* (though his Son then but nine years old, had the Name of *Protector*)

rector) *John Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Governour both of the Kings Son and of the Realm.

Lastly, Somtimes to the Queen, as two several times during the absence of *Henry* 8. in *France*.

CHAP. VI.

Of the QUEEN *of* ENGLAND.

THe *Queen* so called from the Saxon *Koningen*, whereof the last syllable is pronounced as *gheen* in English, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Almes-House* is sometimes called a *Spital* from *Hospital*. *Name.*

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

From

Prerogatives.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen *Consort* of *England*, though she be an *Alien* born, and though during the life of the King she be *femme covert* (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization* or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Feesimple*, make Leases and Grants in her own Name without the King; hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *femme sole* may receive by gift from her Husband, which no other *femme covert* may do.

She may present by her self to a spiritual Benefice, and in a *Quare Impedit* brought by her, plenarty by the presentation of another is no more a Barre against her, then it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced if she be non-suited in any Action, *&c.*

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen Gold*, or *Aurum Reginæ*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth

tenth part of ſo much as by the Name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts, and Grants, *&c.* came to the King.

Of later times hath had as large a Dower as any Queen in Chriſtendome, hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, *&c.*

The Queen may not be *impleaded* till firſt petitioned, ſhall not be *amerced* if ſhe be *nonſuited* as all other Subjects are; if ſhe be *Plaintiff* the Summons in the Proceſs need not have the ſolemnity of 15 dayes, *&c.*

Dignity. Is reputed the Socond Perſon in the Kingdom.

The Law ſetteth ſo high a value upon her as to make it High Treaſon to conſpire her death, or to violate her Chaſtity.

Her Officers, as *Attourney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens ſake have reſpect above others, and place within the *Barre* with the Kings Council.

The like honour, the like reverence and respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen both by Subjects and Foreigners, and also to the Queen *Dowager* or Widow Queen, who also above other Subjects loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so Queen *Katharine*, Widow to King *Henry* the Fifth, being married to *Owen ap Theodore* Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of *England*; much less doth a Queen by *inheritance*, or a Queen *Soveraign* of *England*, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Soveraign to her own Husband, as Queen *Mary* was to King *Philip*.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Sons *and* Daughters *of* ENGLAND.

THe Children of the King of *England* are called the *Sons and Daughters of England*, becauſe all the ſubjects of *England* have a ſpecial intereſt in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and diſpoſing of them is only in the King.

Eldeſt Son.

The Eldeſt Son of the King is born Duke of *Cornwall*, and as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day preſumed and by law taken to be of full age, ſo that he may that day ſue for the *Livery* of the ſaid Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the ſame, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards he is created *Prince of Wales*,

whoſe *Inveſtiture* is performed by the Impoſition of a *Cap of Eſtate* and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his Hand a *Verge* of *Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring* of Gold on his Finger, to intimate that he muſt be a Husband to his Countrey and Father to her Children. Alſo to him is given and granted Letters Patents to hold the ſaid Principality to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*, by which words the ſeparation of this Principality is prohibited.

Title. From the day of his Birth he is commonly ſtiled the *Prince*, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of Prince of *Wales* is antient, and was firſt given by King *Edward* 1. to his Eldeſt Son; for the *Welſh* Nation till that time unwilling to ſubmit to the yoke of ſtrangers, that King ſo ordered that his Queen was delivered of her firſt Child in *Caernarvan Caſtle* in *Wales*, and

and then demanded of the Welſh, *If they would be content to ſubject themſelves to one of their own Nation, that could not ſpeak one word of Engliſh, and againſt whoſe life they could take no juſt exception.* Whereunto they readily conſenting, the King nominated this his new born Son, and afterwards created him Prince of *Wales*, and beſtowed on him all the Lands, Honours, and Revenues belonging to the ſaid Principality.

The Prince hath ever ſince been ſtiled Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitaine* and *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter* and *Flint*, which Earldomes are alwayes conferred upon him by his Patent, ſince the Union of *England* and *Scotland* his Title hath been *Magnæ Britanniæ Princeps*, but more ordinarily the Prince of *Wales*. As Eldeſt Son to the King of *Scotland* he is Duke of *Rothſay* and Seneſchal of *Scotland* from his Birth.

The King of *Englands* Eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remained in their hands) was alwayes stiled Duke of *Normandy*.

Arms. Antiently the Princes of *Wales* whilest they were Soveraigns bare *quarterly Gules* and *Or* 4 *Lyons passant gardant counterchanged.*

The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* differ from those of the King only by addition of a *Label* of three Points, and the *Device* of the Prince is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which in the German or old Saxon Tongue is *I serve*, alluding perhaps to that in the *Gospel*, *The Heir whilest his Father liveth differeth not from a Servant.* This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy* by *John* King of *Bohemia*, as serving there under the King of the French, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*, and since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the *Vulgar* called the *Princes Arms.*

The

The Prince by our Law is reputed as the ſame Perſon with the King, and ſo declared by a Statute of *Henry* 8: *Corruſcat enim Princeps* (ſay our Lawyers) *radiis Regis Patris ſui & cenſetur una perſona cum ipſo.* And the Civilians ſay the Kings Eldeſt Son may be ſtiled a King. *Dignity.*

He hath certain Priviledges above other Perſons. *Priviledges.*

To *imagine* the death of the Prince, to *violate* the Wife of the Prince is made High Treaſon.

Hath heretofore had priviledge of having a *Purveyor* and taking *Purveyance* as the King.

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he ſhall pleaſe.

To the Prince at the Age of 15 is due a certain *Aid* of Moneys from all the Kings Tenants and all that hold of him in *Capite*, by *Knight Service*, and *Free Socage*, to make him a Knight.

Yet as the Prince in nature is a distinct Person from the King, so in Law also in some cases, He is a Subject, holdeth his Principalities and Seignories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King as other Subjects do.

Revenues The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that Dutchy have been aliened; are especially out of the *Tinne Mines* in *Cornwall*, which with all other profits of that Dutchy amount yearly to the summe of

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* surveyed 200 years ago was above 4680 *l.* yearly, a rich Estate according to the value of Money in those dayes.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales* were wont to be

be disposed of by Commissioners consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

The *Cadets* or younger Sons of *England*, are *created* not *born* Dukes or Earls of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth. *Cadets.*

They have no certain *Appanages* as in *France*, but onely what the good pleasure of the King bestows upon them.

All the Kings Sons are *Consiliarii nati*, by Birth-right Counsellors of *State*, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are stiled Princesses, the eldest of which hath an Aid or certain rate of Money paid by every Tenant in Capite, Knight Service, and Soccage, towards her Dowry or Marriage Portion; and to violate her unmarried is High-Treason.

To all the Kings Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; All

Subjects are to be *uncovered* in their presence, to *kneel* when they are admitted to *kiss* their hands, and at Table they are (*out of the Kings Presence*) served on the *Knee*.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, as in Case of other Subjects.

The *Natural* or *Illegitimate* Sons and Daughters of the King after they are acknowledged by the King, take precedence of all the Nobles under those of the Blood Royal.

They bear what Surname the King pleaseth to give them, and for Arms the Arms of *England* with a Bend Sinister Border Gobionne, or some other mark of illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

Kirg

King *Henry* the First had no fewer than sixteen illegitimate Children.

Henry the Eighth amongst others had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High *Admiral* of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the present KING *of* ENGLAND, *and therein of his Name, Surname, Genealogy, Birth, Baptisme, Court, Education, Restauration, Marriage*, &c.

THe *KING* now raigning is *CHARLES* the Second of that Name. His Name of Baptisme *Charles* in the German Tongue signifies one of a Masculine strength or vertue. *Name.*

The

Surname. The Royal and also the most Princely and Antient Families of *Europe*, at this day have properly no *Surnames*, for neither is *Burbon* the Surname, but the Title of the Royal Family of *France*, nor *Austria* of *Spain*, nor *Stuart* of *England*, since the coming in of King *James*; nor *Theodore* or *Tudor* for his 5 immediate Ancestors in *England*, nor *Plantagenet* for 11 Generations before, as some vainly think; for although *Geffery* Duke of *Anjou* was surnamed *Plantagenet* from a *Broom Stalk* commonly worn in his Bonnet, yet his Son *Hen.* 2 King of *England* was surnamed *Fitz-Empresse*, and his Son *Richard Cœur de Lyon*: So *Owen* Grandfather to King *Henry* 7. was *ap Meredith*, and he *ap Theodore*, pronounc' *Tyder*; Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambrobritans*. So *Walter* Father to *Robert* King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was only by Office

fice *Grand Seneſchal* or *High Steward* or *Stuart* of *Scotland*, though of later times by a long vulgar errour it hath ſo prevailed, that they are accounted Surnames of many Families deſcended from him.

Steward is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*, that is in Latine *Locum-tenens*, in French *Lieu-tenant*; becauſe the Lord High Steward was *Regis locum tenens*, a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei Locum tenens*, Gods Stuart or Lieutenant or Vicegerent upon Earth.

The King now reigning is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr and the Princeſs *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the *Great* of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks he hath in his Veins all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentred. *Genealo.* &c.

Is deſcended lineally and lawfully from the *Britiſh*, *Saxon*, *Daniſh*, *Norman*, and *Scottiſh* Kings and Princes of this Iſland.

From

From the first *British* King the 139th Monarch, from the *Scottish* in a continued Succession for almost 2000 years the 109th, from the *Saxon* the 46th, and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction and long Line of just Descent, His Majesty now raigning excells all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain so born*, and hath in possession *larger* Dominions than any of his Ancestors.

Birth. *He was born the 29th of* May 1630. *at the Royal Palace of St. James*, over which House the same day at Noon was by thousands seen a star, and soon after the Sun suffered an Eclipse, a sad presage as some then divined, that this Princes Power should for some time be eclipsed, as it hath been; and some subject signified by a star, should have extraordinary splendor.

Was

Was *christened* the 27th of *June* following by the then Bishop of *London* Doctor *Laud*. *Baptisme.*

Had for Godfathers his two Uncles *Lewis* the 13th King of *France*, and *Frederick* Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, then called King of *Bohemia*, represented by the Duke of *Richmond* and Marquis *Hamilton*; his Godmother being his Grandmother, then Queen Mother of *France*, represented by the Dutchess of *Richmond*.

Had for Governess *Mary* Countess of *Dorset*, Wife to *Edward* Earl of *Dorset*. In *May* 1638. he was first knighted, and immediately after he was made Knight of the Garter, and installed at *Windsor*.

About this time by Order, not Creation, he was first called Prince of *Wales*, and had all the profits of that Principality, and divers other lands annexed, and Earldom of *Chester* granted unto him; and held *Court.*

held his Court apart from the King.

Education. At the Age of Eight he had for *Governour* the Earl, afterwards Marquiss, and now Duke of *Newcastle*, and after him the present Earl of *Berkshire*; and for Tutor or *Preceptor* Doctor *Duppa* then Dean of *Christchurch*, after Bishop of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester*.

At the Age of 12 was with the King his Father at the *Battel* of *Edgehill*, and soon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquiss of *Hertford*.

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Army in the West of *England*.

At the Age of 15 a Marriage was proposed between him and the Eldest Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna* since deceased.

Two years after was from *Cornwall* transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Jersey*, and thence to

to his Royal Mother to St. *Germains* near *Paris*.

In 1648 was at *Sea* with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father, then in the Isle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his rebellious Subjects. Not many moneths after, upon the sad News of the horrid *Murther* of his Royal Father, he was in *Holland* first saluted *King*, and soon after proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of Age.

At the Age of 20 from *Holland* he landed in *Scotland*, *June* 1650, and in *January* following was crowned at *Scone*.

The 3d of *September* 1651 fought the *Battel* of *Worcester*, whence after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandring in disguise about *England* for *six weeks*, and most wonderfully preserved, he was at length transported from a Creek near *Shoram* in *Sussex* to *Feccam* near *Havre de Grace* in *France*; in which Kingdom, with his Royal Bro-

Brothers, and divers English Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was for some years received and treated as King of *England*, and by his mediations and interest with the Prince of *Conde* and Duke of *Lorraine*, then in the Head of two great and mighty Armies against the *French* King, quenched the then newly kindled fires of a great and universal rebellion against him, much resembling that of *England*; and was a means of recalling the then fled and banished Cardinal *Mazarine*: After which in *Germany*, *Flanders*, *Spain*, *&c.* he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercises most befitting a Prince, in soliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempts of his Friends in *England*; until the year 1660, at which time being at *Brussells* within the *Spanish* Territories, and perceiving a general inclination and disposition of all *England* to receive him, he providently removed himself

ſelf to *Breda*, within the Dominions of the *United Netherlands*, in the moneth of *April*, and thence in *May* to the *Hague*; from whence, after a magnificent Entertainment and an humble Invitation by Engliſh Commiſſioners ſent from the then Convention at *Weſtminſter*, he embarkt at *Scheveling* the 23th of *May* 1660. and with a gallant Engliſh Fleet and a gentle gale of Wind, landed the 25th at *Dover*, and on the 29th following, being his Birth-day, and then juſt 30 years of Age, he entred into *London*, and was there received with the greateſt and moſt univerſal Joy and Acclamations and Magnificence that could poſſibly be expreſſed on ſo ſhort a warning.

On the firſt of *June* following His Majeſty ſate in *Parliament*, and on the 22th of *April* 1661. rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter*, on the next day, being St. *Georges*, was crowned with great Ceremony.

On

Marriage. On the 28th of *May* following declared to his Parliament his Resolution to marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, who accordingly in *May* 1662, being landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King by the then Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, At his Birth a Bright Star seen over him at Noon-day by many thousands. Secondly, His Escape in and after the Battel of *Worcester*, when being in the very heart of *England*, forsaken by all, a sum of Money by Publick Act promised to those that should discover him, and Penalty of High Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons of all sorts and conditions; whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed reward, and di-

vers

vers of the female sex, and so most unapt to retain a secret, when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of transportation could be found. Thirdly, His Majesties Restauration (*quippe impossibile fuit filium tot Prodigiorum, tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum periisse*) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtil enemies in full and quiet possession, on a sudden the desire of him should like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all *England* in such a manner, that he should be solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Blood, Blows, Bargain, or any Obligation to any Foreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must for ever be marvellous in our eyes,

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the present Queen *of* England.

DONNA CATHERINA *Infanta of Portugal* being Queen Consort of *England*, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don *Juan* the Fourth of that Name, King of *Portugal*, descended from our English *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster* and King of *Castile*, and *Joan* Fourth Son of *Edward* the third King of *England*, and of *Donna Lucia* Daughter of *Don Guzman el bueno* a Spaniard, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, who was lineally descended from *Ferdinando de la Cerde* and his Consort *Blanche*, to whom St. *Lewis* King of *France* her Father relinquisht his Right and Title to *Spain*, descended to him by his Mother *Blanche*, eldest Daughter

ter and Heir of *Alphonso* the Spanish King.

She was born the 14th of *November* 1638 at *Villa Vicosa* in *Portugal*, she was baptized *Catherina*, signifying in Greek *Pure*, her Father being then Duke of *Braganza* (though *right* Heir of the Crown of *Portugal*) the most potent Subject in *Europe*, for a third part of *Portugal* was then holden of him in Vassallage; and is only Sister at present of Don *Alphonso* the Sixth of that Name, and 23d King of *Portugal*, born 1642.

Hath one Brother more called Don *Pedro*, born 1648.

Had another Brother called Don *Theodosio*, the eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopefull Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653, aged but 18 years, yet his life thought worthy to be written by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been most carefully and piously educated by her Mother, and at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by

by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded (by the Negotiation of Don *Francisco de Melo Conde de Ponte Marquis de Sande*, and then Extaordinary Ambassadour of the King of *Portugal*) and solemnised at *Lisbon*. She embarkt for *England* upon the 23d of *Aprill* 1662. being the Festival of St. *George*, *Patron* as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely by the Earl of *Sandwich* conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*; where the King first met her, and was remarried.

On the 23d of *August* 1662. her Majesty coming by water from *Hampton Court*, was with great Pomp and Magnificence first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by water to *Whitehall*.

The Portion she brought with her was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas* or two Millions of *Crusado's*, being about Three hundred thousand

sand pounds *Sterling*; together with that important place of *Tangier* upon the Coast of *Africk*, and the Isle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *East Indies*, with a Priviledge that any Subjects of the King of *England* may trade freely in the *East* and *West Indie*-Plantations belonging to the Portugueses.

Her Majesties *Joynture* by the Articles of Marriage is Thirty thousand pounds *Sterling per annum*, and the King out of his great affection toward her, hath as an addition setled upon her 10000 *l. per annum* more.

The Queens Armes as Daughter of *Portugal*, is *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons Azure croſs-wiſe*, each *Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates* or *Besants Argent Saltier-wiſe*, with a Point *Sable*, the Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Castles Or*. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a Signal Battel obtained by the first King of *Portugal* Don *Alphonso* against 5 Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battel appear- *Arms.*

ed *Christ crucified* in the air, and a Voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great, In hoc signo vinces:* before which time the *Portugal* Armes were *Argent* a *Cross Azure.*

Queen *CATHERINE* is a Personage of such rare perfections of Mind and Body, of such eminent Piety, Modesty, and other Vertues, that the English Nation may yet promise all the happiness they are capable of from a Succession of Princes to govern them to the end of the World.

CHAP. X.

Of the Queen-Mother.

THe third Person in the Kingdom is the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, Daughter to the *Great* King *Henry* the Fourth, Sister to the *Just* King *Lewis* the 13th, Wife to the glorious *Martyr* King *Charles* the First,

First, Mother to our *Gracious* Sovereign King *Charles* the Second, and Aunt to the present *Puissant* King *Lewis* the 14th.

She was born the 19th of *November* 1609, married first at *Nostre Dame* in *Paris* by Proxy 1625, and shortly after in the month of *June* arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* espoused to King *Charles* the First. In the year 1629, was delivered of her First born, a Son that died shortly after in 1630 of her Second, our present Soveraign, whom God long preserve; in 1631, of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orange*, a Lady of admirable Vertues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother restored 6 or 7 months before her death. In 1633 of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of *York*. In 1635 of her Fifth, named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable Abilities and Vertues, died for grief soon after the murther of her Father. In 1636 of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died

young. In the year 1640 of her Seventh Child *Henry* of *Oatlands*, designed Duke of *Gloceſter*, who living till above 20, being moſt excellently accompliſhed in all Princely Endowments, died four months after the Reſtauration of the King. In the year 1644. of her Eighth, the Lady *Henrietta*, now Dutcheſs of *Orleans*.

In the year 1641, her Majeſty fore-ſeeing the enſuing ſtorm of *Rebellion*, and ſeeing the groundleſs *Odium* raiſed already againſt her ſelf, timely withdrew her ſelf with her eldeſt Daughter (then newly married to Prince *William*, onely ſon to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*) into *Holland*, whence in 1643, after a moſt furious ſtorm and barbarous fierce purſuit of the Engliſh Rebels at Sea, ſhe landed at *Burlington* Bay with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and ſoon after with a conſiderable Army met the King at *Edgehill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In

In *Aprill* 1644, marching with competent forces from *Oxford* towards *Exeter*, at *Abington* took her last farewell of the King, whom she never saw again.

In *July* following embarkt at *Pendennis* Castle, she sail'ed into *France*, where entertained at the Charges of her Nephew the present King of *France*, she passed a *solitary retired* life until the month of *October* 1660. when upon the Restauration of her Son to the Crown of *England*, she came to *London*, and having setled her Revenues here, she went again with her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into *France*, to see her espoused to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the month *July* 1662, being returned into *England*, she settled her Court at *Somerset-House*, where she continued till *May* 1665, then crossed the Seas again, and hath ever since continued in *France* her Native Countrey.

She needeth no other Character then what is found in the Seventh

Chapter of that inimitable Book compiled by him that knew her best.

CHAP. XI.

Of the present Princes *and* Princesses *of the Blood.*

THe first Prince of the Blood (in *France* called *Monsieur sans queue*) is the Most Illustrious Prince *James* Duk of *York*, Second Son to King *Charles* the *Martyr*, and only Brother to the present King our Soveraign.

He was born *Octob.* 14. 1633, and forthwith proclaimed at the Court Gates Duke of *York*, the 24th of the same month was baptized, and afterward committed to the Government of the then *Countess* of *Dorset*.

The 27th of *July* 1643, at *Oxford* was *created* by *Letters Patents* Duke of *York* (though called so by special command

command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father 1605, when being Second Son to King *James*, and so Duke of *Albany* in *Scotland*, was created Duke of *York* with the preceding Solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen to be Knights of the *Bath*, and the *Robes of State* put upon him, the *Cap of State* on his Head, and the *Golden Rod* into his Hand, the Prime Nobility and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the Surrender of *Oxford*, his Royal Highness was in 1646, conveyed to *London* by the then prevailing disloyal part of the Two Houses of Parliament, and committed with his Brother *Gloucester* and Sister *Elizabeth* to the care of the Earl of *Northumberland*.

In 1648, aged about 15, was by *Colonel Bampfield* conveyed in a disguise or habit of a Girle beyond Sea, first to his Sister the Princess Royal

of *Orange* in *Holland*, and afterward to the Queen his Mother then at *Paris*, where he was carefully educated in the *Religion* of the Church of *England*, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the Age of 20. in *France* he went into the *Campagne*, and served with much Gallantry under that great Commander the then Protestant *Mareschal de Turenne* for the *French* King against the *Spanish* forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding which, upon a Treaty between the French King and *Cromwell* in 1655, being obliged with all his retinue to leave the French Dominions, and invited into *Flanders* by Don *Juan of Austria*, he there served under him against the French King, then leagued with the English Rebels against *Spain*; where his *Magnanimity and Dexterity in Martial Affairs* (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In

In the year 1660 came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord *High Admiral* in the year 1665, in the War againſt the *United States of the Netherlands*, commanded in perſon the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where with incomparable valour and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Perſon, after a moſt ſharp diſpute he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole *Dutch* Fleet commanded by *Admiral Opdam*, who periſht with his own and many more Dutch Ships in that Fight.

He married *Anne* the eldeſt Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, late Lord High Chancellour of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous iſſue, whereof are *living*, firſt the Lady *Mary*, born 30 *April* 1662, whoſe Godfather was *Prince Rupert*, and Godmothers the Dutcheſſes of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Secondly, the Lady *Anne* born in *Febr.* 1664, whoſe Godfather was *Gilbert Lord Archbiſhop of Canter-*

bury, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister and the Dutchess of *Monmouth*. She is lately for her health transported into *France*. Thirdly, 15 *Sept.* 1667, was born *Edgar*, lately created *Duke* of *Cambridge* by *Letters Patents* under the Great Seal of *England*, whose Godfathers were the Duke of *Albemarle* and the Marquis of *Worcester*, his Godmother the Countess of *Suffolk*.

The Titles of his Royal Highness the *Duke of* York *and* Albany, *Earl of* Ulster, *Lord High Admiral of* England, Ireland, *and all Foreign Plantations*, *Constable of* Dover-Castle, *Lord Warden of the* Cinque Ports, *Governour of* Portsmouth, *&c.*

Of the Prince *of* Orange.

Next to the Duke of *York* and his Issue is *William* of *Nassau Prince of Orange*, onely Issue of the lately deceased

deceased Princes Royal *Mary*, eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and wedded 1641, to *William* of *Nassau*, Commander in Chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Land and by Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born 9 dayes after his Fathers death on the 14th *Novemb.* 1650, had for Godfathers the Lords *States General* of *Holland* and *Zealand*, and the Cities of *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Amsterdam*.

His *Governess* was the Lady *Stanhop*, then wife to the *Heer van Hemvliet*.

At 8 years of age was sent to the *University* of *Leyden*.

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military Advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 30000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince in whom the high and princely qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

Of

of the Princess Henrietta.

The next Heir (after the forenamed) to the English Crown, is the *Princess Henrietta*, only Sister living to the present King of *England*.

She was born the 16th day of *June* 1644 at *Exeter* during the heat of the late Rebellion, after the surrender of *Exeter* conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646, to *London*, whence with her Governess the Lady *Dalkieth*, she escaped into *France*, was there educated as became her high Birth and Quality, but being left wholly to the care and maintenance of the *Queen* her *Mother* at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish* Religion.

At the age of 16 years came with the Queen Mother into *England*, and 6 months after returning into *France*, was *married* to the only Brother of the *French* King the Illustrious

ſtrious Prince *Philip* then *Duke* of *Anjou*, till the death of his Uncle, and now *Duke* of *Orleans*, whoſe *Revenue* is 1100000 *Livres Tournois*, beſides his *Appanage*, not yet ſetled.

Her Portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joynture to be the ſame with the preſent *Dutcheſs Dowager* of *Orleans*.

This Princeſs hath iſſue one Daughter, if ſhe hath a Son the French King allows him 50000 *Crowns* yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the preſent *Duke reverts* to the Crown.

Of the Prince Elector Palatine.

There being left alive no more of the Off-ſpring of King *Charles* the Firſt, the next Heirs of the Crown of *England* are the Iſſue and Deſcendants of *Elizabeth* late *Queen* of *Bohemia*, only Siſter to the ſaid King, who was married to *Frederick*

Frederick Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, afterwards stiled King of *Bohemia*, whose eldest Son living is *Charles Lodowick* Prince *Elector Palatine* of the *Rhine*, commonly called the *Palsgrave*, from the High Dutch *Psaltzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*, was born the 22d. of *Decemb.* 1617, at *Heydelberg*, and afterwards at the age of 3 or 4 years, conveyed thence into the Countries of *Wictenberg* and *Brandenburg*, then into *Holland*, and at the *Hague*, and at the University of *Leyden*, was educated in a Princely manner. At the age of 18 years came into *England*, was created *Knight* of the *Garter*, about two years after fought a Battel at *Vlota* in *Westphalia*. In the year 1637, passing *incognito* thorow *France* to take possession of *Brisach* upon the *Rhine*, which the Duke of *Saxen Weymar* intended to deliver up unto him, together with the Command of his Army, he was by that quick-sighted *Cardinal Richelieu* discovered at *Moulins*, and thence

thence sent back *Prisoner* to the *Bois de Vincennes*, whence after 23 weeks imprisonment he was by the mediation of the King of *England* set at *liberty*.

In the year 1643, he came again into *England*, and with the Kings *secret consent* (because the King could not conti ue unto him the wonted Pension, whilst the Rebels possest the greatest part of his Majesties Revenues) made his Addresses to, and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, untill the Murder of the said King and the Restauration of the *Lower Palatinat*, according to the famous *Treaty* at *Munster*, for which he was constrained to quit all his right to the *Upper Palatinat*, and accept of an *Eighth Electorship*, at a juncture of time when the King of *England* (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his Nephew would have

have had the greatest advantages there.

In 1650, he espoused the Lady *Charlotte*, at *Cassel*, Daughter to the *Landgrave* of *Hessen*, by which Lady he hath one Son named *Charles*, aged about 18, and one Daughter, named *Charlotte*, aged about 14.

Of Prince Rupert.

Next to the Issue of the Prince *Elector Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague* 17 *Decemb.* 1619, not long before that very unfortunate Battel there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* was for almost 30 years dispossest of all their Possessions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age he marcht with the then Prince of *Orange* to the *Siege* of *Rhineberg*; afterwards in *England* was created *Knight* of the *Garter*.

At the age of 18 he commanded a *Regiment* of *Horse* in the German Wars,

Wars, and in the Battel of *Vlota* 1638, being taken by the Imperialists under the Command of Count *Hatzfield*, he continued a Prisoner above three years.

In 1642, returning into *England*, and made General of the Horse to the King, fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worcester*, routed the Rebels horse at *Edge-Hill*, took *Cirencester*, raised the Siege of *Newark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Bristol*, raised the long Siege before *Latham House*, fought the great Battel at *Marston Moor*; was created *Earl* of *Holderness*, and *Duke* of *Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords* 1043. Finally the Kings forces at land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterward made *Admiral* of such Ships of War as submitted to King *Charles* the Second, to whom after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful preservations, he returned to *Paris* 1652, where and in *Germany*, sometimes at the

Emperours

Emperours Court, and sometimes at *Heydelberg*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and Exercises till the Restauration of His Majesty now reigning; after which, returning into *England*, was made a *Privy Counsellour* in 1662, and in 1666, being joyned *Admiral* with the Duke of *Albemarle*, first attackt the whole *Dutch Fleet* with his *Squadron*, in such a bold resolute way that he put the Enemy soon to flight.

He enjoys a *Pension* from his Majesty of 4000 *l. per Annum.*

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England* are 3 *French Ladies*, Daughters of Prince *Edward* lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow the Princess *Dowager*, Mother to the said three Ladies, is Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and *Coheir* to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongst which three Daughters there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

After

After these is the Princes *Elizabeth* eldest Sister living to the Prince *Elector Palatin*, born 26 *Decemb.* 1618. unmarried and living in *Germany*.

The next is another Sister, called the Princes *Louisa*, bred up at the *Hague* with the Queen her Mother in the *Religion* of the Church of *England*, at length embracing the *Romish Religion*, is now Lady *Abbess* of *Maubuisson* at *Pontoise*, not far from *Paris*.

Last of all is the Princes *Sophia*, youngest Daughter to the Queen of *Bohemia*, born at the *Hague* 1630, and in 1659 wedded to *John* Duke of *Lunenberg*, and Free Prince of *Germany*, Heir to the *Dutchy* of *Brunswick*, by whom she hath Sons and Daughters.

Of these three Princesses it is said, that the first is the most *learned*, the second the greatest *Artist*, and the last one of the most *accomplisht* Ladies in *Europe*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Great Officers *of the* Crown.

NExt to the King and Princess of the Blood are reckoned the *Great Officers* of the *Crown*; whereof there are Eight, *viz.* the Lord *High Chancellour*, the Lord *High Treasurer*, the Lord *Privy Seal*, the Lord *High Admiral*, the Lord *Great Chamberlain*, the Lord *High Constable*, the *Earl Marshal*, and the Lord *High Steward* for the time being.

Lord Chancellour.

First, the Lord *High Chancellour*, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents*, *Commissions*, *Warrants*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are *signed* if well, or *cancelled*, if amiss.

Dignity.

He is after the King and Princes of

of the Blood in *Civil Affairs*, the *highest* Person in the Kingdom, as the *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* is in *Ecclesiastical Affairs*.

His *Office* is to keep the Kings *Great Seal*, to judge not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigor of the Law, and to judge according to *Equity*, *Conscience*, or *Reason*. *Office.*

His *Oath* is to do right to all manner of People poor and rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly counsel the King, to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may that the Rights of the Crown be diminisht, *&c.* *Oath.*

From the time of *Henry* 2. the Chancellours of *England* have been ordinarily made of *Bishops* or other *Clergy-men* learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry* 8. made Chancellour one *Richard Rich* a *Common Lawyer*, from whom is descended the

the present Earl of *Warwick* and the Earl of *Holland*; since which time there have been some Bishops, but most Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France durante vitâ*, but here is *durante bene placito Regis*.

Salary. The Salary from the King is 848 *l. per Annum*, and when the Star-Chamber was up 200 *l. per Annum* more for his Attendance there.

Creation. The Lord Chancellour or Lord Keeper (who differ only in Name) is created *per traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per dominum Regem*, and by taking his *Oath*.

The Great Seal being lately taken from *Edward Earl of Clarendon* Lord Chancellour, was by his Majesties great favour bestowed upon Sir *Orlando Bridgeman*, with the Title of Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of *England*.

Lord Treasurer The next *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord *High Treasurer* of

of *England*, who receives this high Office by delivery of a *White Staffe* to him by the King, and holds it *durante beneplacito Regis*.

Anciently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the *Golden Keys* of the *Treasury*.

His *Oath* is little different from that of the Lord Chancellour. *Oath.*

He is *Præfectus Ærarii*, a *Lord* by his *Office*, under whose Charge and Government is all the Kings *Revenue* kept in the *Exchequer*. He hath also the *check* of all the *Officers* any way employed in collecting *Imposts*, *Customs*, *Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the *Crown*. He hath the gift of all *Customers*, *Controllers*, and *Searchers* in all the *Ports* of *England*. *Office.*

He hath the nomination of the *Escheators* in every County, and in some Cases by Statute is to appoint a *Measurer* for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He with others joyned in Commission with him or without, letteth Leases

Leaſes of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth *Warrants* to certain Perſons of Quality to have their *Wine* Cuſtom-free.

The Annual *Salary* of the Lord High Treaſurer is in all 383 *l.* 7 *s.* 8 *d.* *per Annum.* Since the deceaſe of *Thomas Wriotheſly* laſt Earl of *Southampton*, and laſt Lord High Treaſurer of *England*, this Office hath been executed by a Commiſſion granted to five eminent Perſons, *viz.* the Duke of *Albemarle*, Lord *Aſhley*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, Sir *Will. Coventry*, and Sir *John Duncomb.*

Lord Privy Seal.

The Third *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord *Privy Seal*, who is a Lord by his Office, under whoſe hands paſs all *Charters* and *Grants* of the King, and *Pardons* ſigned by the King, before they come to the *Great Seal* of *England*; alſo divers other matters of leſs Concernment, as for payments of money, *&c.* which do not paſs the Great Seal.

He

He is by his Place of the Kings *Privy Council*, and Chief Judge of the *Court of Requests*, when it shall be re-continued; and besides his Oath of Privy Counsellour, takes a particular Oath as Lord Privy Seal.

His Salary is

His Place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President* of the *Kings Council*. *Dignity.*

It is an Office of great Trust and Skill, that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the Kings *Privy Signet*; nor with Warrant, if it be against Law or Custom, until that the King be first acquainted.

This great Officer is mentioned in the Statutes of 2 *Rich.* 2. and then ranked amongst the Chief Persons of the Realm.

And is at present enjoyed by *John Lord Roberts*, *Baron Roberts of Truro.*

The Fourth *Great Officer* of the Crown is the *Lord High Admiral of* *Admiral.*

England, whose Trust and Honour is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and chiefest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabick* and ἀμὴρ in the *Greek*, that is *Praefectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of compounds were much in request and introduced into *England* after the Wars in the *Holy Land* by King *Richard* or King *Edward* I.

The Patent of the Lord *Admiral* did anciently run thus, *Angliæ, Hiberniæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Angliæ & Hiberniæ ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villæ Galleſiæ, & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandiæ, Gasconiæ, & Aquitaniæ, Magnus Admirallus & Praefectus Generalis Classis & Marium dictarum Regnorum.*

To

To the Lord High Admiral of *England* is by the King intrusted the management of all *Marine Affairs*, as well in respect of *Jurisdiction* as *Protection*. He is that High Officer or Magistrate to whom is committed the Government of the *Kings Navy*, with Power of decision in all Causes *Maritime*, as well *Civil* as *Criminal*; of all things done *upon* or *beyond* the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the Sea *Coasts* in all *Ports* and *Havens*, and upon all Rivers below the *first Bridge* next toward the Sea. *Office.*

The Lord Admiral hath the power to commissionate a *Vice-Admiral*, a *Rear Admiral*, and all Sea Captains, also *Deputies* for particular Coasts, *Coroners* to view dead bodies found on the Sea Coasts or at Sea, Commissioners or Judges for exercising Justice in the Court of Admiralty, to imprison, release, *&c.*

He hath sometimes a power to bestow Knighthood to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs by Law and Custom all *penalites* and *amercements* of all Transgressors at *Sea*, on the *Sea Shore*, in *Ports*, and from the first Bridge on Rivers towards the Sea; also the *Goods* of *Pyrates*, *Felons*, or *Capital Faulters*, condemned, outlawed, or *horned*. Moreover all *Waifs*, *Stray Goods*, *Wrecks* of Sea, *Deodands*, a share of all lawfull *Prizes*, *Lagon*, *Jetsom*, and *Flotsom*, as our Lawyers term; that is, Goods lying in the Sea on Ground, Goods floting on the Sea, and Goods cast by the Sea on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the Sea: All great Fishes, as *Sea-Hogs*, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called *Royal Fishes*, except only *Whales* and *Sturgeons*.

This *High Dignity* is at present enjoyed by the Kings onely Brother the Illustrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*.

Chamberlain. The Fifth *Great Officer* of the Crown

Crown is the Lord *Great Chamberlain* of *England*, an Officer of great Antiquity, to whom belongs *Livery* and *Lodging* in the Kings Court, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop* and *Bishop* when they do their *Homage* or *Fealty* to the King, and from all *Peers* of the Realm at their *Creation*, or doing the *Homage* or *Fealty*, and at the *Coronation* of any King to have 40 Ells of *Crimson Velvet* for his own *Robes*, and on the *Coronation* day before the King riseth to bring his *Shirt, Coyfe, Wearing Clothes*, and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his *Bed* and all *Furniture* of his *Bed-Chamber* for his Fees, all the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the Coronation the *Coyfe, Gloves*, and *Linnen* to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword* and *Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to *undress* and *attire* the King with his Robes Royal, and to *serve* the King that

day before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash his hands, and to have the *Basin* and *Towells* for his Fees &c.

This Honour was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Hen* 1. by an *Estate Tayle* or *Inheritance*, but in the two last Coronations by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an Estate of Inheritance from a Daughter or Heir General claimed and controverted.

Constable. The Sixth *Great Officer* is the Lord *High Constable* of *England*, so called some think from the Saxon *Cuning*, by contraction King and Stable, *quasi Regis columen*, for it was anciently written *Cuningstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was anciently so great, that after the death of *Edward Bohun* Duke of *Buckingham* 1521, the last High-*Constable* of *England*, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since upon occasion of Coronations

nations (as at that of King *Charles* 2. was made the present Earl of *Northumberland*) and at Solemn Trials by Combat (as at that which was intended between *Rey* and *Ramsey* 1631, was made *Robert* Earl of *Lindsey*) there is erected *pro hac vice* a Lord *High Constable*. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the *Earl Marshal*, with whom he sits *Judge* in the *Marshals Court*, and takes place of the Earl *Marshal*.

Earl marshal.

The Seventh *Great Officer* of the Crown is the *Earl Marshal of England*, so called from *Mare* in the old Saxon (*i. e.*) Horses, and *Schal*, *Praefectus*. He is an Earl some say by his *Office*, whereby he taketh as the Constable doth, Cognisance of all matters of *war* and *Arms*, determineth *Controulls* touching Deeds of Arms *out of the Realm* upon Land, and matters concerning *Wars* within the Realm, which cannot be determined by *Common Law*.

This Office is of great Antiquity

in *England*, and anciently of great Power.

The last Earl Marshal was *Henry Howard* Earl of *Arundel*, who died in 1652, his Father *Thomas* Earl of *Arundel* and he enjoying that Office onely for the term of their lives by the Kings Letters Patents.

At the Coronation of His Majesty now raigning, the present Earl of *Suffolk* for that Solemnity onely was made *Earl Marshal*.

At present that great Office is excluded in part by a Commission granted by his Majesty to *John* Lord *Roberts*, Lord *Privy Seal*, to *George* Duke of *Albemarle*, to *Henry Pierpoint* Marquis of *Dorchester*, Lord Chamberlain, and to *Charles Howard* Earl of *Carlisle*, &c.

High Steward. The Eighth and last *Great Officer* of the Crown is the Lord *High Steward* of *England*, in Lawyers Latin *Seneschallus*, of *Sen* in Saxon, *Justice*, and *Schals*, *Governour* or *Officer*.

His Power anciently in Civil Matters

ters was next to the King, and was so transcendent, that it was thought fit not longer to trust it in the hands of any Subject, for his Office was *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immediate post Regem* (as an ancient Record speaks) *totum Regnum Angliæ & omnes ministros, Legum infra idem regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office, was *Henry* of *Bullinbrook* (Son and Heir to the great Duke of *Lancaster*, *John* of *Gaunt*, afterwards King of *England*:) since which time they have been made onely *hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by vertue of which Office he sitteth judicially and keepeth his Court in the Kings Palace at *Westminster*, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the New Kings Coronation, and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed;

stomed; as lately at the *Coronation* of King *Charles* the Second, the *Duke of Ormond* was made for that occasion Lord *High Steward* of *England*, and (marching immediately before the King) bore in his hand St. *Edwards Crown*: Or else for the Arrainment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to judge and give Sentence, as the ancient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: During such Tryal he sitteth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him say, *May it please your Grace my Lord High Steward of England.* His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem & consuetudinem Angliæ.* He is sole Judg, yet doth call all the twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is *not sworn*, nor the Lords who are the Tryers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship he bears a *white Staffe* in his Hand, and the Tryal being over, openly breaks

breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Kings Court, *the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy Counsellors, of the Kings Judges, Sergeants, &c.*

THe Court of the King of *England* is a *Monarchy* within a *Monarchy*, consisting of *Ecclesiastical*, *Civil*, and *Military* Persons and Government.

Ecclesiastical Government

For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first a *Dean* of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave Learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as Dean acknowledgeth no *Superiour* but the King; for as the Kings Palace

Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Domenica*, the *Demean* Chappel, is not within the Jurisdiction or Dioces of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of *England*.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, *viz.* a *Subdean* or *Precentor Capellæ*, 32 Gentlemen of the Chappel; whereof 12 are *Priests*, and one of them is *Confessor* to the Kings Houshold; whose Office is to read Prayers every Morning to the Family, to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience or Point of Religion, *&c.*

The other 20 Gentlemen, commonly called *Clerks* of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid Priests to perform

form in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in *Praying*, *Singing*, *&c.* One of these being well skilled in *Musick*, is chosen *Master of the Children*, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of Musick for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said Clerks are chosen to be *Organists*, to whom are joyned upon *Sundayes*, *Cellar* dayes, and other *Holy-dayes*, the *Saickbuts* and *Cornets* belonging to the Kings Private Musick, to make the Chappel Musick more full and compleat.

There are moreover 4 Officers called *Vergers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, also a *Sergeant*, 2 *Yeomen*, and a *Groom* of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel *thrice* every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great *Decency*, *Order*, and *Devotion*, and should be a *Pattern* to all other Churches and Chappels of *England*. Twelve

Twelve dayes in the year, being high and principal Festivals, His Majesty after Divine Service, attended with his principal Nobility, adorned with their *Collars* of the *Garter*, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar offers* a sum of *Gold* to God, in *signum specialis dominii*, that by his Grace he is King, and holdeth all of him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by the King and the Queen, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if his Grace were present, whersoever the Court was, but now to the Dean of the Chappel.

Those 12 dayes are first *Christmass*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All Saints*, called *Household-dayes*; upon which the *Besant* or *Gold* to be offered, is delivered to the King by the Lord *Steward* or some other of the Principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelf-day*, upon the later of which *Gold*, *Frankincense*, and *Myrrhe*, in several Purses are

of:

offered by the King: Lastly, *Candlemass*, *Annuntiation*, *Ascention*, *Trinity Sunday*, St. *John Baptist*, and *Michaelmass-day*, when only *Gold* is offered. Upon *Christmass*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, His Majesty usually receives the Holy *Sacrament*, none but two or three of the Principal Bishops communicating with Him.

The King hath also (besides many *Extraordinary*) 48 *Chaplains* in *Ordinary*, who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity; whereof 4 every Moneth wait at Court to preach in the Chappel on Sundayes and other Festivals before the King, and in the Morning early on Sundayes before the Houshold, to read Divine Service before the King out of Chappel daily twice in the Kings Private Oratory, to give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closets absence.

In time of *Lent*, according to Antient Laudable Custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is per-

performed in a more solemn manner.

Antiently at Court there were Sermons in *Lent* onely, and that in the Afternoon, in the Open Court, and then only by Bishops, Deans, and principal Prebends: Our Ancestors judging that time enough and those persons only fit to teach such an Auditory their duty to God and Man. Antiently also the Lent Preachers were all appointed by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Now on the first *Wednesday*, called *Ashwednesday*, in the Morning, begins the *Dean* of the Chappel to preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of his Majesties more eloquent *Chaplains*, every Friday the *Dean* of some Cathedral or Collegiat Church; on the last *Friday*, called *Good Friday*, is alwayes to preach the *Dean* of *Westminster*; on every *Sunday* in *Lent* some *Right Reverend Bishop* preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to preach an *Archbishop*, and upon *Easter*

Easter-day the Lord *High Almoner*, who is usually some principal Bishop, that disposeth of the Kings *Almes*, and for that use receiveth (besides other moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands & Bona Felonum de se*, to be that way disposed.

In *France* the *Grand Aumosnier* is principal of all the *Ecclesiastiques* of the Court, and all Officers of the Kings Chappel; he receiveth their Oaths of Allegeance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all *Hospitals*, the Charge for delivering Prisoners pardoned by the King at his coming to the Crown, or at his Coronation or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under the Lord High Almoner there is a *Subalmoner*, two *Yeomen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the King hath a *Clerk* of the Closet or *Confessor* to His Majesty, who is commonly some reverend discreet Divine, extraordi-

traordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose *Office* is to *attend* at the Kings right hand during Divine Service, to *resolve* all *doubts* concerning spiritual matters, *&c.*

The present Dean of the Chappel is Doctor *Herbert Croft*, Bishop of *Hereford*, whose Fee is 200 *l.* yearly and a Table, his Sub-dean is Doctor *Jones*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly.

The Fee of each Priest and Clerk of the Chappel is 70 *l.* yearly.

The *Clerk of the Closet* is Doctor *Blandford* Bishop of *Oxford*, hath no Fee.

The Lord *High Almoner* is Doctor *Henchman Bishop* of *London*, hath no Fee: his *Sub-Almoner* is Doctor *Perinchef*, whose Fee is 6 *l.* 6 *s.* 10 *d.*

Civil Government.

For the *Civil* Government of the Kings Court, the Chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called also in the time of *Henry* 8. the *Great Master* of the Kings Household after the French

French Mode, but *Primo Marie*, and ever ſince called the Lord Steward of the Kings Houſhold.

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the Kings Houſe, except thoſe of His Majeſties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, *&c.*

He judgeth of all diſorders committed in the Court, or within the *Verge*, which is every way within 12 miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (only *London* by Charter is exempted) for the Law having an high eſteem of the dignity of the Kings *ſettled Manſion Houſe*, laid out ſuch a Plot of ground about his Houſe (as a *Half-Pace* or *Foot-Carpet* ſpread about the Kings Chair of *Eſtate*, that ought to be more cleared and void than other places) to be ſubject to a ſpecial exempted Juriſdiction depending on the Kings Perſon and Great Officers, that ſo, where the King comes, there ſhould come with him *Peace* and *Order*, and an *Awfulneſs* and *Reverence* in mens

mens hearts; besides it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the Kings Honour, that where the King was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the Kings own Officers; and therefore from very antient times the Jurisdiction of the *Verge* hath been executed by the Lord Steward with great Ceremony in the nature of a Peculiar Kings Bench, and that not only *within* but *without* the Kings Dominions; for so it is recorded that one *Engleam* of *Nogent* in *France* for stealing *Silver Dishes* out of the *House* of *Edward* 1. King of *England*, then at *Paris* (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France* touching the Jurisdiction, and ordered that the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of his *Houshold*) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John* then Steward to the King of *England*, and *hanged* in St. *Germans Fields*.

The

The Lord Steward is a *White-Staffe*-Officer, for he in the Kings Preſence carrieth a *White Staffe*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Foot-man bare-headed. At the death of the King, over the *Hearſe* made for the Kings Body, he breaketh this *Staffe*, and thereby diſcharged all the Officers, whom the ſucceding King, out of his *meer grace*, doth re-eſtabliſh each one in his former Office.

This eminent Emploiment is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Ormond*, whoſe Fee is 100 *l.* yearly, and 16 Diſhes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, *&c.*

The next Officer is the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the overſight of all Officers belonging to the Kings Chamber, except the Precincts of the Kings Bed-Chamber, which is wholy under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all ſworn by him (or his Warrant to

to the Gentleman Ushers) to the King. He hath also the over-sight of the Officers of the Wardrobes at all his Majesties Houses, and of the removing Wardr. or of Beds, of the Tents, Revels, Musick, Comedians, Hunting, and of the Messengers, of the Trumpetters, Drummers, of all Handy-Crafts and Artisans retained in the Kings Service. Moreover he hath the over-sight of the Heraulds and Pursivants, and Sergeants at Arms; of all Physitians, Apothecaries, Surgeons, Barbers, *&c.* To him also belongeth the over-sight of the Chaplains, though himself be a Lay-man; contrary in this particular to the Antient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where Eccleſiastiques are never under the ordering of Lay-men.

Also of the Charges of Coronations, Marriages, Entries, Cavalcades, Funerals, *&c.*

The Fee of the Lord Chamberlain of the *Kings House* is 100 *l.* year-

yearly, and 16 Diſhes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Edward Montague*, Lord *Montague*, and Earl of *Mancheſter*.

Moſt of the above-named Offices and Places are in the Gift and Diſpoſal of the Lord Chamberlain.

The Third Great Officer of the *Kings Court* is the *Maſter of the Horſe*, antiently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Conſtable*, to whom a higher Employment and Power was then given, and this taken from him.

This great Officer hath now the ordering and diſpoſal of all the Kings Stables and Races of Horſes, and had heretofore of all the Poſts of *England*. He hath alſo the power over Eſcuiries and Pages, over the Footmen, Grooms, Riders of the Great Horſes, Farriers, Smiths, Coach-men, Sadlers, and all other Trades working to the Kings

Kings Stables, to all whom he (or by his Warrant the Avener) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the Charge of all Lands and Revenues appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for Charges of the Stable, and for Litters, Coaches, Sumpter Horses, *&c.*

He only hath the *Priviledge* to make use of any Horses, Pages, Foot-men belonging to the Kings Stable.

At any *Solemn Cavalcade* he rides next behind the King, and leads a *Led Horse of State.*

This great honour is now enjoyed by *George* Duke of *Buckingham.*

His yearly Fee is 666 *l.* 16 *s.* 4 *d.* and a Table of 16 Dishes each Meal.

The account of the Stables for Horse-Meat, Livery-Wages and Board-Wages are brought by the Avener, being Chief Clerk of the Avery, to be passed and allowed by the Board of the *Green-Cloth.*

Under

Under these Three Principal Officers of His Majesties Houshold are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First under the Lord Steward in the *Compting-House* is the

Treasurer of the Houshold.
Comptroller.
Cofferer.
Master of the Houshold.
Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.
Two Clerks Comptrollers.
One Sergeant.
Two Yeomen.
The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment.
The Groom.
Two Messengers.

It is called the *Compting-House*, because the Accompts for all Expences of the Kings Houshold are there taken daily by the Lord Steward, the Treasurer, the Comptroller, the Cofferer, the Master of the Houshold, the two Clerks of the Green Cloth, and the two Clerks Comptrollers,

rollers, who also there make Provisions for the Houshold, according to the Law of the Land, and make Payments and Orders for the well-governing of the Servants of the Houshold.

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the Kings House, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the three first are usually of the Kings *Privy Council*. To this Court, being the *first* and most *antient* Court of *England*, is committed the charge and oversight of the Kings *Court Royal* for matters of Justice and Government, with Authority for maintaining the *Peace* within 12 miles distance, wheresoever the Court shall be; and *within* the Kings House the power of *correcting* all the Servants therein that shall any way offend.

It is called the *Green-Cloth*, of a Green Cloth whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the

Compt-

Compting-Houſe, bearing *Vert a Key and a Rod Or*, *a Staffe Argent Saultier*, ſignifying their Power to *reward* and *correct*, as Perſons for their great wiſdom and experience thought fit by His Majeſty to exerciſe both theſe Functions in his Royal Houſe.

The *Treaſurer* of the Kings Houſe is alwayes of the *Privy Council*, and in abſence of the Lord *Steward* hath power with the *Comptroller* and *Steward* of the *Marſhalſea* to hear and determine *Treaſons*, *Felonies*, and other inferiour Crimes committed within the Kings Palace, and that by Verdict of the Kings Houſhold.

Houſhold Servants within the *Check Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, *no benefit of Clergy* is to be allowed him. Antiently this Court might have held *Pleas* of *Freehold* alſo.

His yearly Fee 124 *l.* 14 *s.* 8 *d.* and a Table of 16 Diſhes each

Meal. He bears a White Staffe; and is at present Sir *Thomas Clifford.*

The *Comptrollers* Office is to *controul* the Accounts and Reckonings of the *Green Cloth.*

His yearly Fee is 107 *l.* 12 *s.* 4 *d.* a Table of 16 Dishes each Meal. He bears a White Staffe, and is at present the Lord *Newport.*

The *Cofferer* is also a Principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House, for their good Demeanour and Carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the Kings Servants below Stairs, and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth.*

His yearly Fee is 100 *l.* a Table of 7 Dishes daily, and is now Colonel *Will. Ashburnham.*

The next is the *Master of the Household*, whose Office is to survey

vey the Accounts of the Houſe.

His Fee 100 Marks and 7 Diſhes daily, enjoyed by Sir *Herbert Price*.

All Bills of Controulment, Parcels and Brievments are tot'led and allowed by the Clerks Comptrollers, and ſummed up by the Clerks of the *Green-Cloth*.

The Two *Clerks* of the *Green Cloth* are Sir *Henry Wood* and Sir *Stephen Fox*, and the two Clerks Comptrollers Sir *William Boreman* and Sir *Winſton Churchill*.

The yearly Fee to each of theſe four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* and between them 2 Tables of 7 Diſhes to each Table.

The reſt of the Compting-Houſe being leſs conſiderable, ſhall for brevity be paſt over, and for other Officers below ſtairs, onely their Names and Number ſhall be noted, their Fees being not conſiderable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office.

In the Bake-House, A Sergeant, a Clerk, divers Yeomen, a Garnitor, divers Purveyors, Grooms and Conducts, in all 17 Persons.

In the Pantry, A Sergeant, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, *&c.* in all 11.

In the Cellar, A Sergeant, a Gentleman, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages, in all 12.

In the Buttry, A Gentleman, Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors, in all 11.

In the Pitcher-House, A Yeoman, Grooms, Page, and Clerk, in all 5 persons.

In the Spicery, Three Clerks and a Grocer.

In the Chandlery, A Sergeant, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms, and a Page, in all 6 persons.

In the Wafery, A Yeoman and a Groom.

In the Confectionary, A Sergeant, 2 Yeomen, a Groom, and a Page.

In

In the Ewry, A Sergeant, a Gentleman, 2 Yeomen, a Groom, and 2 Pages.

In the Landry, A Yeoman, a Groom, 3 Pages, and a Draper.

In the Kitchin, Six Clerks, whereof the Chief hath a Fee and Dyet equal to an Officer of the *Green-Cloth*, a Maſter Cook to the King, a Maſter Cook to the Queen, a Maſter Cook to the Houſhold, each of theſe 3 a Table of 5 Diſhes; 6 Yeomen, 7 Grooms, 5 Children, in all 26 perſons.

In the Larder, A Sergeant, a Clerk, 3 Yeomen, 3 Grooms, 2 Pages.

In the Acatery or the *Caterers Office*, a Sergeant, a Clerk, Purveyors for Fleſh and Fiſh, Yeomen, in all 12 perſons.

In the Boyling Houſe, a Yeoman, 2 Grooms.

In the Poultry, A Sergeant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, in all 10 perſons.

In the Scalding-House, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages, in all 6.

In the Pastry, A Sergeant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children, in all 11 persons.

In the Scullery, A Sergeant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages, in all 12 persons.

In the Wood-Yard, A Sergeant, a Clerk, Yeomen, Groom, and Pages, in all 8 persons.

Harbingers, 2 Gentlemen, 6 Yeomen.

In the Almonry, Sub-Almoner, 2 Yeomen, 2 Grooms.

Porters at Gate, A Sergeant, Sir *Edward Bret*, 2 Yeomen, 4 Grooms.

Cart-Takers, 6 in number.

Surveyors of the Dresser, 2 persons.

Marshals of the Hall, 4.

Sewers of the Hall, 5.

Wayters of the Hall, 12.

Messenger of the Compting-House, 1.

Bell-Ringer, 1.

Long

Long-Cart-Takers, 4.
Wine-Porters, 8.
Wood-Bearer, 1.
The Cock, 1.

Supernumerary Servants to the last King, viz. *In the Poultry* 2, *in the Almonry* 1, and *in the Pastry* 1.

Besides the fore-named Officers *below Stairs*, there are also under the said *Lord Steward* all the Officers belonging to the *Queens Kitchin*, *Cellar*, *Pantry*, *&c.* and to the *Kings Privy Ketchin*, and to the *Lords Kitchin*, together with *Children*, *Scowrers*, *Turn-broaches*, &c. in all 68.

A List of His Majesties Servants *in Ordinary* above Stairs.

Gentlemen of the Bed Chamber, whereof the first is called *Groom* of the *Stole*, that is (according to the signification of the word in

Greek, from whence first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it) *Groom* or Servant of the *Robe* or *Vestment*: He having the Office and Honour to present and put on His Majesties first Garment or Shirt every morning, and to order the things of the Bed-Chamber.

The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber consist usually of the Prime Nobility of *England*. Their Office in general is each one in his turn to wait a Week in every Quarter in the Kings Bed-Chamber, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all Night, and in the absence of the Groom of the Stole to supply his place.

The yearly Fee to each is 1000 *l.*

Their Names follow according to their Order.

John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the *Stole* and first Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber.

George Duke of *Buckingham*.

Charles

Charles Duke of *Richmond.*
George Duke of *Albemarle.*
William Duke of *Newcastle.*
Earl of *Berkshire.*
Earl of *Suffolk.*
Earl of *Ossory.*
Earl of *Ogle.*
Lord *Gerard.*
Lord *Crofts.*
Lord *Lauderdale.*
Lord *Mandevil.*

The Vice-Chamberlain is Sir *George Carteret.*

Keeper of his Majesties Privy-Purse is Mr. *May.*

Treasurer of the Chamber is Sir *Edward Griffin.*

Sir *John Denham* Knight of the *Bath*, Surveyor General of his Majesties Works.

Master of the Robes belonging to his Majesties Person is at present *Laurence Hide* second Son to the Earl of *Clarendon.* His Office is to have the ordering of all his Majesties Robes, as those of *Coronation*,

of

of St. *Georges Feast*, and of *Parliament*; also of all his Majesties Wearing Apparel, of his Collar, Esses, Georges, and Garters beset with Diamonds and Pearls.

Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.

Henry Seymour,
John Ashburnham,
Thomas Elliot,
David Walter,
William Legg,
Sylvius Titus,
Thomas Killegrew,
Robert Philipps,
Edward Progers,
Richard Lane,
James Hamilton,
Henry Coventry,
} Esquires.

These are to be under the degree of Knights.

Their Office is to attend in the Kings Bed-Chamber, to dress and undress the King in private, *&c.*

The yearly Fee to each is 500 *l.*

Pages

Pages of the Bed-Chamber are 6 in number, whereof one is now Keeper of his Majesties Closet.

Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir *William Flemming.*
Marmaduke Darcy.
Sir *Paul Neale.*
Sir *Robert Stapleton.*

These wait one at a time in the Privy Lodgings, *&c.*

Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary.

Sir *Edward Griffin.*
Sir *Francis Cobb.*
Sir *John Boys.*
Sir *John Talbot.*
Sir *Robert Bindlis.*
Sir *Thomas Sandys, &c.* in number forty eight, all Knights or Esquires of note.

These

Their Office is 12 every Quarter, to wait on the Kings Person within doors and without, so long as His Majesty is on foot, and when the King eats in the Privy Chamber, they wait at the Table and bring in his Meat. They wait also at the reception of Embassadours, and every Night two of them lie in the Kings Privy Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber by the Kings *Commandment* onely, without any written *Commission*, is sufficient to arrest any Peer of *England*; as Cardinal *Wolsey* acknowledged.

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary, in number 6, all Gentlemen of Quality; these (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: whereas the Gentlemen wear alwayes Cloak and Sword.

In the Presence Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers, daily Waiters in Ordi-

Ordinary are 4, whereof the first hath the Office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament is to attend every day the Lords House, and is also Usher of the Honourable Order of the Garter. They are now

Sir *John Ayton*,
Sir *Edward de Carteret*,
Richard March,
Sir *James Mercer*.
Tho. Duppa, Assistant Daily Waiter.

Their Office is to wait in the Presence Chamber, and to attend next the Kings Person, and after the Lord Chamberlain and the Vice-Chamberlain to order all affairs, and to obey these are all Under-Officers above Stairs.

Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters in Ordinary, in number 8, these wait also in the Presence Chamber, and are to give directions to the Grooms and Pages and other under Officers; who are to attend

tend in all servile Offices next to the Grooms.

The Grooms of the Great Chamber are 14, the Pages of the Presence Chamber 4.

Six Gentlemen Waiters.

Cup-Bearers in Ordinary,

James Halsal,
Charles Littleton,
Sir *William Fleetwood,*
Sir *Philip Palmer,*
Mr. *Ayrskin.*

Carvers in Ordinary,

John Trelawny,
John Cooper,
Christopher Amias,
William Champneys,
} Esquires.

Sewers to the Person in Ordinary,

Richard Irwyn Esquire,
Thomas May Esquire,
Sir *John Covert,*
Bevil Skelton Esquire.

Esquires

Esquires of the Body in Ordinary.
Henry Norwood,
George March,
Ferdinando Massam,
Andrew Newport.

Their Office to guard the Kings Person by Night, to set the Watch and give the Word, and keep good Order in the whole House by Night, as the Lord Chamberlain and his other Officers are to do by Day.

The Sewers of the Chamber are 8.

Groom Porter, *Thomas Offley* Esquire.

His Office to see the Kings Lodgings furnish'd with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing, to furnish Cards, Dice, *&c.* to decide disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, *&c.*

There are 16 *Sergeants at Arms*, all Gentlemen or Knights attending upon His Majesty. There are also 4 other

4 other Sergeants at Arms, whereof one attends the Lord President of *Wales*, another the Lord Treasurer, another attends the Speaker of the House of Commons, and another the Lord Lieftenant of *Ireland*.

Chaplains in Ordinary, 4 for every Moneth, as followeth:

January.	March.
Dr *Sandcroft*,	Dr *Crofts*,
Dr *Brideock*,	Dr *Reeves*,
Dr *Jos. Beaumont*,	Dr *Brough*,
Dr *Colebrand*.	Dr *Bell*.

February.	April.
Dr *Pierce*,	Dr *Maine*,
Dr *Shute*,	Dr *Gullston*,
Dr *Duport*,	Dr *Stillingfleet*,
Dr *Cradock*.	Dr *Creighton*

May.

May.	September.
Dr *Only*,	Dr *Pearſon*,
Dr *Sudbury*,	Dr *Bolton*,
Dr *Crew*,	Dr *Perinchief*,
Dr *Bathurſt*.	Dr *Tillotſon*.

June.	October.
Dr *Wood*,	Dr *Outram*,
Dr *Carlton*,	Dr *Menſe*,
Dr *Baſire*,	Dr *Tho. Tulley*,
Dr *Neale*.	Dr *Smallwood*.

July.	November.
Dr *Cartwright*,	Dr *Alleſtree*,
Dr *Caſtillian*,	Dr *Benſon*,
Dr *Smith*,	Dr *Geo. Beaumont*,
Dr *John Loyd*.	Dr *Will. Lloyd*.

Auguſt.	December.
Dr *Fleetwood*,	Dr *Hodges*,
Dr *Gunning*,	Dr *Hardye*,
Dr *Thorne*,	Dr *Ball*,
Dr *Offly*.	Dr *Lamplugh*.

Theſe

These 48 Chaplains in Ordinary are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebendaries and all principal Predicators.

Physitians in Ordinary to His Majesties Person are,

Sir *Alexander Fraser*,
Sir *John Babor*,
Doctor *Clark*,
Doctor *Hinton*, assigned to attend upon the Queen.

Physitians in Ordinary to the Household,

Doctor *Waldron*.

Doctor *Scarborough* for the *Tower* of *London*.

Jewel House, Sir *Gilbert Talbot* Master and Treasurer, and three Under Officers called Yeomen and Grooms.

Whose

Whose Office is to take Charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table, of all Plate in the *Tower*, of Chains and loose Jewels, not fixt to any Garment.

The Master of *Ceremonies* is Sir *Charles Cotterel*, Fee 200*l.* one Assistant *Clement Cotterel* Esquire, Fee 120 *l.* and one Marshal.

Amongst his Majesties Servants in Ordinary are to be reckoned the Three Kings at Arms.

Sir *Edward Walker*, *Garter.*

Sir *Edward Bish*, *Clarenceux* or *Southroy.*

William Dugdale Esquire *Norroy.*

The first of these is chiefly employed in the affairs that concern the most Honourable Order of the *Garter.*

The second in matters of Heraldry on the *South* side of *Trent*, and the third on the *North* side.

Besides these, there are six *Dukes* at Arms, commonly called He-

Heralds at Arms, whose Names follow:

Elias Ashmole, *Windsor* Herald.
Henry St. George, *Richmond*.
Thomas Lee, *Chester*.
Thomas St. George, *Somerset*.
John Wingfield, *York*.
Robert Chaloner, *Lancaster*.

Moreover, to this Office of Heralds belong four Pursuivants; the first called *Rouge Croix*, the second *Rouge Dragon*, the third *Portcullis*, and the fourth *Blew-mantle*.

The service of all these are made use of either in marshalling and ordering Coronations, Marriages, Christnings, Funerals, Enterviews, and Feasts of Kings and Princes; or in Cavalcades, Shews, Justs, Turnaments; or to carry Defiances, to proclaim Wars, to proclaim Traitors and Rebels, to summon Cities, to take care of the Coats of Arms and Genealogies of the English Nobility and Gentry; briefly whatsoever concerns Honour, is committed to the care of some of them.

Of

Of *Wardrobes* the King hath (beſides the Great Wardrobe now in the *Savoy*, whereof *Edward* Earl of *Sandwich* is Maſter) divers ſtanding Wardrobes at *Whitehall*, *Windſor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower* of *London*, *Greenwich*, &c. whereof there are divers Officers. Laſtly, removing Wardrobes, whereof there is one Yeoman, 2 Grooms, and 3 Pages.

In the Office of the Tents, Toyles, Hales, and Pavillions, 2 Maſters, 4 Yeoman, 1 Groom, 1 Clerk Comptroller, 1 Clerk of the Tents.

A Maſter of the Revels, Office to order all things concerning Comedies, &c. there is 1 Yeoman, 1 Groom.

Engraver, *Sculptor*, 1 in each Office.

In the Office of the Robes, beſides the Maſter afore-mentioned, there is 1 Yeoman, 3 Grooms, 1 Page, 1 Purveyer, 1 Bruſher, 1 Taylor, 1 Dyer,

1 Dyer, 1 Girdler, 1 Clerk, 1 Laceman, 1 Cutter and Racer, 2 Embroiderers, 2 Silkmen, 1 Shoo-maker, 1 Perfumer, 1 Feather-maker, 1 Milliner, 1 Mercer, 1 Hosier, 1 Draper, 1 Surveyor of the Dresser and Chamber, &c.

Falconers, Sir *Allen Aspley* Master of the Hawks, and other Officers under him about *London* and other places belonging to the King, in all 33.

Huntsmen for the Buck-hounds in Ordinary, *John Carey* Esquire, Master of the *Buck-hounds*, and under him a Sergeant and 34 other persons.

Otter-hounds, *Simon Smith* Esquire, Master of the *Otter-hounds*,

Huntsmen for the Harriers, Master of the Harriers, Mr. *Elliot* and 5 under him.

Armory at the Tower, Master of the Ordinance, now in several Commissioners, *William Legg* Lieutenant of the Ordnance and Master Armorer, and 17 under Officers.

Mes-

Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary, first 2 Clerks of the Check, then 40 more, in all 42.

One Library Keeper.

One Publick Notary.

One Poet Laureat.

Musitians in Ordinary, 62.

Trumpeters in Ordinary and Kettle Drummers are in all 15.

Drummers and Fifes 7.

Apothecaries, 2, One for the Kings Person and one for the Houshold.

Chirurgeons, 5.

Barbers, 2.

Printers, 2. Another for the Oriental Tongue.

Bookbinder, 1.

Taylors, 2.

Hydrographer, 1.

Stationers, 2.

Knight Harbinger, 1.

Post-Masters for all the Post-Towns in *England*, all sworn to, and paid by the King.

A Master of the Game of *Cock-fighting*.

Two Sergeant Skinners, Two Embroiderers.

Two Keepers of the Privy Lodgings.

Two Gentlemen and one Yeoman of the Bows.

One Crosś-bow-Maker, one Fletcher.

One Cormorant Keeper.

One Hand-Gun-Maker.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mrs Sempstress, and one Laundress.

One Perspective Maker.

One Master Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hatts.

One Comb-Maker.

One Coffee-Maker.

One Sergeant Painter.

One Painter.

One Limner.

One Picture-Keeper.

One Silver-Smith.

One Gold-Smith.

One Jeweller.

One Perruque-Maker.

One Keeper of Pheasants and Turkies.

Joyner,

Joyner, Copyer of Pictures, Watch-Maker, Cabinet-Maker, Lock-Smith, of each one.

Game of the Bears and Bulls, 1 Master, 1 Sergeant, 1 Yeoman.

Operators for the Teeth, 2.

Coffer-Bearers to the Back-Stairs, 2.

One Yeoman of the *Leash*.

Watermen 55.

Upholster, Letter-Carrier, Foreign Post, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gardens, Bowling-Greens, Tennis-Courts, Pall-Mall, 10 Persons.

Keeper of the Theater in *Whitehall*.

Cutler, Spurrier, Girdler, Corn-Cutter, Button-Maker, one of each.

Embosser, Enameler, of each one.

Writer, Flourisher, and Embellisher, Scenographer, or Designer of Prospects, Letter-Founder, Geographer, of each one.

Comedians, 17 Men and 8 Women Actors.

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanser of Pictures, Scene-Keeper, Coffer-Maker, Wax-Chandler, one of each.

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in St. *James's Park*, 1.

Keeper of the Volery, Goffe-Club-Maker, Serjeant Painter, one for each.

With divers other Officers under the Lord Chamberlain.

A List of His Majesties Servants under the Master of the Horse.

There are,

First 14 *Querries*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, derived from *Escuyrie a Stable*; their Office is to attend the King on Hunting, on Progress, or on any occasion of riding abroad, to help His Majesty up and down from his Horse, *&c.*

The yearly Fee to each is 20 *l.*

2. The

2. The *Chief Avener* (which place with all the following, are in the Gift of the *Maſter of the Horſe*) ſo called from *Avena*, *Oates*; whoſe Office is to provide *Provender*, and yearly Fee is 40 *l.*

There are two Clerks of the *Avery* or *Avenry*.

One Clerk of the *Stable*.

Three Surveyors, 2 Gentlemen Riders, 4 Yeomen Riders, 4 Coachmen, 8 Littermen, a Sergeant of the Carriage, 2 Sadlers, a Squire Sadler and a Yeoman Sadler, a Yeoman of the Stirrup, 4 Yeoman Purveyors, 4 Yeoman Gramators, a Sergeant Farrier, 4 Yeomen Farriers, a Yeoman of the *Male*, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bilmaker, a Yeoman of the Cloſe Cart, Sixty four Grooms of the *Stable*, 26 Footmen in their Liveries to run by the Kings Horſe.

There is (beſides ſome other Officers not here named) an Ancient Officer in the Kings Houſhold, called

led *Clerk of the Mercat*, who within the Verge of the Kings Houſhold is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Meaſures, and to burn all falſe Weights and Meaſures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Meaſures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Offices belonging to the King of great importance, which are not ſubordinate to any of the 3 fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Maſter of the Great Wardrobe*, *Maſter of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint &c.* and above all for profit is the Office of *Poſt-Maſter* ſetled by Act of Parliament on the Duke of *York*, and worth about 20000 *l.* yearly, but managed by the order and overſight of His Majeſties Principal Secretary of State; who alſo are Principal Domeſtiques of the King.

In the Court of King *James* there were many more Offices, and to many Offices there belonged many more

more perſons, which King *Charles* the firſt much leſſened, and the preſent King now raigning hath yet leſſened much more.

Upon the King are alſo attending in his Court the Lords of his Privy Council, the Reverend Judges, the Secretaries of State, the Maſters of Requeſts, *&c.* of all which ſhall account be given in a Treatiſe apart, onely a Liſt of their names who now enjoy thoſe Honours ſhall be here inſerted.

The Names of the Lords of His Majesties Most Honourable Privy Council.

HIs Royal Highness the Duke of *York.*

His Highness *Prince Rupert.*

Gilbert Lord Arch-bishop of *Canterbury.*

Sir *Orlando Bridgeman,* Lord Keeper of the Great Seal.

Jo. Lord *Roberts,* Lord Privy Seal.

George Duke of *Buckingham,* Master of the Horse to His Majesty.

George Duke of *Albemarle,* Lord General.

James Duke of *Ormond,* Lord Great Steward of his Majesties Household.

Henry Lord Marquis of *Dorchester.*

James Earl of *Ossory.*

Robert Earl of *Lindsey* Lord Great Chamberlain of *England.*

Edward

Edward Earl of *Manchester*, Lord *Chamberlain* to His Majesty.
Robert Earl of *Leicester*.
John Earl of *Bridgewater*.
Thomas Earl of *Barkshire*.
Henry Earl of St. *Albans*.
Edward Earl of *Sandwich*.
John Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stool to His Majesty.
Arthur Earl of *Angleſey*.
Charles Howard Earl of *Carliſle*:
William Earl of *Craven*.
Jo. Earl of *Rothes*, His Majesties Commissioner in *Scotland*.
Jo. Earl of *Lotherdaile*, Secretary of State in *Scotland*.
Jo. Earl of *Middleton*.
Richard Earl of *Carbery*, Lord President of *Wales*.
Roger Earl of *Orrery*.
Humphrey Lord Bishop of *London*.
Henry Lord *Arlington*, one of His Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.
Francis Lord *Newport*, Comptroller of His Majesties Household.
Christopher Lord *Hatton*.

Denſi

Denzil Lord *Hollis*.
John Lord *Berkeley*.
Anthony Lord *Ashley*, Chancellour of the Exchequer.
Sir *Thomas Clifford* Knight, Treasurer of His Majesties Houshold.
Sir *George Carteret* Knight, Vice-Chamberlain to His Majesty.
Sir John *Trevor* Knight, one of His Principal Secretaries of State.
Sir *Thomas Ingram* Knight, Chancellour of the *Dutchy*.
Sir *Edward Nicholas* Knight.
Sir *William Morice* Knight.
Sir *William* Coventry Knight.
Sir *John Duncom* Knight.

The Names of all the Kings Judges, the Kings Councel at Law, and the Kings Sergeants at Law, &c.

In the High Court of Chancery
The Right Honourable Sir *Orlando Bridgeman* Knight and Baronet, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, with whom sit as Assistants

Sir

Sir *Harbottle Grimſtone* Baronet, Maſter of the Rolls, Sir *Thomas Bennet* Knight, Doctor of Laws; Sir *William Child* Knight Doctor of Laws; Sir *Juſtinian Lewen* Knight Doctor of Laws; Sir *Thomas Eſtcourt* Knight; Sir *Mundeford Bramſton* Knight, Doctor of Laws; Sir *Nathaniel Hobart* Knight; Sir *William Glaſcock* Knight; Sir *John Coel* Knight Doctor of Laws; *Richard Procter* Eſquire; Sir *Thomas Croſt* Knight Doctor of Laws. Theſe twelve are called Maſters of Chancery.

In the Court of the Kings Bench.

Sir *John Keeling* Lord Chief Juſtice of the Kings Bench.
Sir *Thomas Twiſden* Knight.
Sir *William Morton* Knight.
Sir *Richard Rainsford* Knight.

In the Court of the Common Pleas.

Sir *John Vaughan* Knight, Lord Chief

Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.

Sir *Thomas Tirrel* Knight.
Sir *John Archer* Knight.
Sir *William Wilde* Knight and Baronet.

In the Court of the Exchequer.

Sir *Matthew Hale* Knight, Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.
Sir *Edward Atkins* Knight.
Sir *Christopher Turner* Knight.

The Kings Councel at Law.

Sir *Geofry Palmer* Knight and Baronet, the Kings Attorney General.
Sir *John Maynard* Knight, the Kings Sergeant at Law.
Sir *Heneage Finch* Baronet, the Kings Sollicitor General.
Sir *Edward Thurland* Knight.
Mr. *North*, Brother to the Lord *North*.

The

The Queen Conforts Counſel at Law.

Mr. *Montague* the Queens Attorny.
Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight of the *Bath*, the Queens Sollicitor

The Queen-Mothers Counſel.

Sir *Peter Ball* Knight, Attorney.
Henry Win Sollicitor.

The Duke of York's *Counſel.*

Sir *Edward Turnor* Knight, Attorny.
Sir *Edward Thurland* Sollicitor.

Sergeants at Law.

Sergeant
- *Nudigate.*
- *Fountain.*
- *Sayſe.*
- *Parker.*
- *Littleton.*
- *Waller.*
- *Windham.*
- *Brome.*
- *Halloway.*
- Sir *Job Charlton.*
- Sir *Frederick Hide.*

The Chief Judges and Doctors of the Civil Law.

Dr. *Jenkins* Judge of the Prerogative Court.
Sir *Giles Sweit* Judge of the Arches.
Dr. *Jenkins* Judge of the Admiralty.

Sir *Robert Wiseman* the Kings Advocate.
Sir *William Turner*, Advocate to the Lord High Admiral.
Sir *Walter Walker*, Dr. of Laws.

Of the two Secretaries of State.

The Kings of *England* had anciently but one Secretary of State, until about the end of *Henry* VIII. his Reign, it was thought fit, that weighty and important Office should be discharged by Two Persons, both of equal authority, and both styled *Principal Secretaries of State*. In those dayes, and some while after, they sate not at the Councel Board,

Board, but having prepared their busines in a room adjoyning to the Councel Chamber, they came in, and stood on either hand of the King; and nothing was debated at the Table until the Secretaries had gone through with their Proposals. But Queen *Elizabeth* seldom coming to Councel, that method was altered, and the two Secretaries took their places as Privy Counsellors; which dignity they have retained and enjoyed ever since: And a Councel is seldom or never held without the presence of one of them at the least.

Their employment being of extraordinary trust and multiplicity, renders them most considerable both in the eyes of the King, upon whom they attend every day as occasion requires; and of the Subjects also, whose requests and desires are for the most part lodged in their hands to be presented to the King, and alwayes to make dispatches thereupon according to His Majesties Answers and Directions.

As

As for Foraign Affairs, the Secretaries divide all the Kingdoms and Nations which have intercourse of busines with the King of *England*, into two grand Provinces, whereof each Secretary taketh one to himself, receiving all Letters and Addresses from, and making all dispatches to the several Princes and States comprehended within his own Province.

But in all matters of home-concern, whether they relate to the Publick, or to particular Persons, both the Secretaries do equally and indistinctly receive and dispatch whatsoever is brought to them, be it for the Church, the Militia, or private Grants, Pardons, Dispensations, *&c.*

They have this special Honour, that of whatsoever degree either of them is, he taketh place, and hath the precedence of all other Persons of the same degree: as, the Secretary of State being a Baron, precedes all other Barons, though other-

therwiſe by their Creation ſome of them might have right to precede him; and a Knight in like manner.

They have their ſeveral Lodgings appointed them in all the Kings Houſes, as well for their own Accommodation, as for their Office, and thoſe that attend upon it. They have alſo a very liberal Diet at the Kings charge, or Board-wages in lieu of it.

To ſhow how conſiderable their place is, their ſetled allowances from the King in Salary and Penſion is little leſs then Two thouſand Pounds *Sterling per Annum*, to each of them.

The Secretaries and Clerks whom they employ under them are wholly at their own choice, and have no dependance upon any other power or perſon beſides themſelves.

They have the Cuſtody of that Seal of the King which is properly called the *Signet*, the uſe and application whereof gives denomination to

to an Office constantly attending the Court, called the *Signet Office*, wherein there are four Clerks who wait alternately by Months, and prepare such things as are to pass the Signet in order to the Privy Seal, or Great Seal.

The present Secretaries of State are,

Henry Lord *Arlington*, whom for his eminent services at home and abroad, both in War and Peace, His Majesty was pleased to advance into the place of Sir *Edward Nicholas*.

And Sir *John Trevor*, who for his great abilities and successful Negotiations had that honor and trust conferred upon him, when Sir *William Morice*, late Secretary of State, was by His Majesties gracious consent permitted to retire from business.

The King hath four *Masters* of *Requests*, who are at present,

Colonel *Hollis*,
Sir *Thomas Beverly*,

Sir

Sir *Charles Catterel*,
Sir *John Berkynhead*.

of the Military Government *in the* Kings Court.

AS in a Kingdom, becauſe Civil Governours propoſing Temporal and Eccleſiaſtical Governours Eternal Rewards and Puniſhments are not ſufficient to ſecure Peace; therefore a Military force is alwayes in readineſs: So in the Kings Court, beſides Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Officers, it is thought neceſſary alwayes to have in readineſs Military Officers and Soldiers, to preſerve the Kings Perſon; whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects.

Belonging peculiarly to the Kings Court (beſides above 4000 Foot, and above 500 Horſe, who are alwayes in Pay and readineſs to aſſiſt upon any occaſion) there are Guards of Horſe and Foot.

The

The *Horse Guard*, which the French call *Garde du Corps*, the Germans *Lieb Guardy*, we corruptly *Life Guard*, that is, *the Guard of the Kings Body*, hath consisted of 500 Horsemen, all or most Gentlemen and old Officers, commanded by the Captain of the Guard, now *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, whose Pay is 30 *l.* a day, and each Horseman 4 *l.* a day. These Horse have been divided into Three Parts, whereof 200 under the immediate Command of the Captain of the Guard, 150 under Monsieur *le Marquis de Blancfort*, and 150 under Sir *Philip Howard*, whose Pay to each is 20 *l.* a day.

Under the Captain of the Guard are four Lieutenants, Sir *Thomas Sandis*, Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Major General *Egerton*, and Sir *George Hambleton*, the Cornet is Mr. *Stanly*, Brother to the Earl of *Derby*; also four Brigadeers.

The Office of the Captain of the Life Guard is at all times of War or Peace

Peace to wait upon the Kings Person (as oft as he rides abroad) with a considerable number of Horsemen well armed and prepared against all dangers whatsoever.

At home within the Kings *House* it is thought fit that the Kings Person should have a Guard both above and below Stairs.

In the Presence Chamber therefore wait the Gentlemen Pensioners carrying Pole-axes, there are 50 who are usually Knights or Gentlemen of good Quality and Families; their Office is to attend the Kings Person to and from his Chappel only as far as the Privy Chamber; also in all other Solemnities: their yearly Fee is 100 *l.* to each. Over these there is a Captain, usually some Nobleman, at present the Lord *Bellasis*, whose Fee is 200 *l.* yearly; a Lieutenant Sir *John Bennet*, his Fee 66 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* a Standard-Bearer, Fee 100 *l.* a Pay-masters Fee 50 *l.* and a Clerk of the Check.

Again

Again in the first Room above Stairs, called the *Guard-Chamber*, attend the Yeomen of the Guard, whereof there are 250 men of the best quality under Gentry, and of larger Stature (for every one of them ought to be 6 Foot high) wearing Red Coats after an Ancient Mode, bearing Halberts at home and Half-Pikes in Progress, and alwayes wearing a large Sword.

Their Pay is daily 2 *s.* 6 *d.*

Their Captain the Lord *Grandison.*

Their Lievtenant the Honourable *Thomas Howard.*

The Kings Palace Royal (*ratione Regiæ Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court Civil or Ecclesiastical, but onely to the Lord Steward, and in his absence to the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Kings Houshold, with the Steward of the *Marshalsey*, who may by vertue of their Office, without Commission hear and determine all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches of

of the Peace, committed within the Kings Court or palace. The moſt excellent Orders and Rules for the demeanour and carriage of all Officers and Servants in the Kings Court are to bee ſeen in ſeveral Tables hung up in ſeveral Rooms at the Court, and ſigned with the Kings own hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The Kings Court or Houſe where the King reſideth, is accounted a place ſo ſacred, that if any man preſume to ſtrike another within the Palace where the Kings Royal Perſon reſideth, and by ſuch ſtroke only draw blood, his right hand ſhall be ſtricken off, and he committed to perpetual Priſon and fined. By the Antient Laws of *England* only ſtriking in the Kings Court was puniſht with death and loſs of goods.

To make the deeper impreſſion and terrour into mens minds for ſtriking in the Kings Court, it hath been ordered that the Puniſhment for ſtriking ſhould be executed with great

great Solemnity and Ceremony, in brief thus.

The Sergeant of the Kings Woodyard brings to the place of execution a square Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords to fasten the hand thereto, the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons brought by the Chief Farrier, are to be ready for the Chief Surgeon to use. Vinegar and Cold Water brought by the Groom of the Saucery; the Chief Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the Criminal after the Hand cut off and the Stump seared. The Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring linnen to wind about and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry a Cock to lay to it, the Yeoman of the Chandry seared Clothes, the Master Cook a sharp Dresser Knife, which at the place of Execution is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till

till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c. After all he shall be imprisoned during life, and Fine and Ransome at the Kings Will.

In the Kings Court not onely striking is forbidden, but also also all occasions of Striking, and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citationes aut Summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis apud Westm. vel alibi ubi Rex residet.*

The Court of the King of *England* for Magnificence, for Order, for Number and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture, for Entertainment and Civility to Strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the best Court of *Christendom*, and far excel the most Courts abroad; of one whereof, see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond Sea, writing to a Friend of his at Court there, *Annon in Inferno es Amice, qui es in Aula ubi Daemonum habitatio est, qui illic suis artibus*

ribus (humana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid uspiam est perfidiæ ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementiæ, quicquid effranatæ superbiæ & rapacis avaritiæ, quicquid obscenæ libidinis ac fœdissimæ impudicitiæ, quicquid nefandæ impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatissime, ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerare, Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt, ubi fastus & tumor, ira, Livor, fœdaque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur, ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium, &c.

But the Court of *England* on the contrary hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted (as King *James* adviseth in his *Basilicon Doron*) a *Pattern* of *Godliness* and all *Honesty* and *Vertue*, and the propereſt School of *Prowess* and *Heroick Demeanour*, and the fitteſt Place of *Educa-*

Education for the *Nobility* and *Gentry*.

The Court of *England* hath for a long time been a *Pattern* of *Hoſpitality* to the *Nobility* and *Gentry* of *England*. All Noblemen or Gentlemen, Subjects or Strangers that came accidently to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful Tables of His Majeſties Officers. Divers Services or Meſſes of Meat were every day provided Extraordinary for the Kings Honour. Two hundred and forty Gallons of Beer a day were at the Buttry Barr allowed for the Poor, beſides all the broken Meat, Bread, *&c.* gathered into Baſkets and given to the Poor at the Court Gates by two Grooms and two Yeomen of the Almonry, who have Salaries of His Majeſty for that Service.

Moreover the Court is an eminent *Pattern* of *Charity* and *Humility* to all that ſhall ſee the performance of

that Ancient Custom by the King and the Queen on the Thursday before *Easter*, called *Maundy Thursday*, wherein the King in a solemn manner doth wash the Feet, cloth and feed as many poor Old Men as His Majesty is years old, bestowing on every one Cloth for a Gown, Linnen for a Shirt, Shooes, and Stockings, a Joul of Salmon, a Poll of Ling, 30 Red and 30 White Herrings, all in clean Wooden Dishes, 4 Six penny Loaves of Bread, and a Purse with a 20 *s.* Piece of Gold.

The Magnificence and abundant plenty of the Kings Tables hath caused amazement in Forelgners, when they have been informed that in the last Kings Reign before the troubles, there were daily in his Court 86 Tables well furnisht each Meal, whereof the Kings Table had 28 Dishes, the Queens 24; Four other Tables 16 Dishes each; Three other 10 Dishes each; Twelve other

ther had 7 Diſhes each; *Seventeen* other Tables had each of them 5 Diſhes; Three other had 4 each; Thirty two other Tables had each 3 Diſhes, and Thirteen other had each 2 Diſhes: In all about Five hundred Diſhes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things neceſſary. All which was provided moſt by the ſeveral Purveyors, who by Comiſſions legally and regularly authoriſed, did receive thoſe Proviſions at a moderate price, ſuch as had been formerly agreed upon in the ſeveral Counties of *England*; which price (by reaſon of the value of Money, much altered) was become low, yet a very inconſiderable burthen to the Kingdom in General, but thereby was greatly ſupported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers, as well as Subjects. The Engliſh Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings Example were incited to keep a

proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattel, all Tradesmen to a cheerful Industry, and there was then a free circulation of Moneys. Through the whole body of the Kingdom yearly was spent of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Biefes, 6800 Lambs, 300 Flitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars. Also 140 Dozen of Geese, 250 Dozen of Capons, 470 Dozen of Hens, 750 Dozen of Pullets, 1470 Dozen of Chicken. For Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat, and for Drink 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer. Moreover of Butter 46640 Pounds, together with Fish and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice, proportionable. This prodigious plenty caused Forreigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives who were there freely welcome (for by order of the Kings

Kings House, some of his Officers went daily to *Westminster-Hall* in Term time, between eleven and twelve a Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eat of the Kings Acates, and in Parliament to invite the Parliament men) to encrease their affection to the King, it being found as necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the English, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the Italian Princes by Sights and shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delight therein.

CHAP. XIV.

of the Queen Consorts *Court.*

THe Queens Court, suitable to the *Consort* of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Houshold apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof there is settled 40000 *l. per annum.*

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner* Father *Howard*, Brother to the Duke of *Norfolk.*

He hath the superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques belonging to the Queen.

Father *Antonio Fernandez* is her Majesties Confessor.

Bishop *Russel* Almoner.

Father *Patrick* Almoner.

Father *Manoel Pereira* Alm.

Doctor

Doctor *Thomas Godden* Treaſurer of the Chappel.

2 Other Preachers Portuguez.

6 Engliſh Fathers Benedictins.

11 Franciſcan Friers.

Divers Perſons belonging to the Muſick of the Chappel, to ſerve at the Altars, Porters, *&c.*

For the Civil Government of her Majeſties Court, there is a Council conſiſting of Perſons of great worth and dignity.

Lord Vicount *Cornbury* Lord Chamberlain.

Lord *Hollis* Steward of the Revenue.

Lord Vicount *Brounker* Chancellour and Keeper of her Majeſties Great Seal.

Sir *William Killegrew* Vice-Chamberlain.

John Harvey Eſquire Treaſurer and Receiver General.

Richard Montague Eſquire Maſter of the Horſe.

Sir *Richard Bellings* Knight, Principal

cipal Secretary and Master of Requests.

Sir *Francis Slingsby* Esquire, Surveyor General.

William Montague Esquire, Attourney General.

Sir *Robert Atkins* Knight of the *Bath* Solicitor General.

Harold Kinnesman Esquire Auditor General.

Sir *Fred. Hyde* Knight Sergeant at Law.

Richard Marryot Clerk of the Council and Register of the Court of *Chancery*, with divers more Officers of her Majesties Revenue.

Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir *Hugh Chomley* Barronet.
George Porter Esquire.
Alexander Stanhope.
Francis Roper.
John Horn.

Cup-bearers.

Sir *Nicolas Slaning* Knight of the *Bath.*

Henry

Henry Guy Esquire.

Carvers.

Gabriel de Sylvius Esquire.
Sir *John Elwes* Knight.

Sewers.

Sir *Charles Windham* Knight.
John Griffith Esquire.

Five Gentlemen Ushers daily Waiters.

Six Grooms of the Privy-Chamber.

Seven Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters.

Apothecary, Chyrurgeon.
Six Pages of the Bed-Chamber attending at the Back-Stairs.
Four Pages of the Presence.

Officers belonging to the Robes.

A Surveyor, Providore, Clerk, Yeoman, Groom, Page, Taylor, and Brusher.

Twelve

Twelve Grooms of the Great Chamber.

One Porter of the Back-Stairs.

A Master of the Queens Barge and 24 Water-men.

Groom of the *Stole*, Lady of the Robes and of the Privy-Purse, is the Countess of *Suffolk*.

Seven other Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, *viz.* Dutchess of *Buckingham*, Dutchess of *Richmond*, Countess of *Bath*, Countess of *Castelmain*, Countess of *Falmouth*, Lady *Marshal*, and Lady *Gerard*.

Four Maids of Honour.

Mrs. *Simona Carew.*

Mrs. *Catherine Bainton.*

Mrs. *Henrietta Maria Price.*

Mrs. *Winifrid Wells.*

These are to be all Gentlewomen unmarried, over whom is placed a Governess called the Mother of the Maids; who is the Lady *Sanderson.*

There

There are also 6 Chambrieres or Dressers:

Lady *Scroop*, who is also Madam Nurse, Lady *Killegrew*, Lady *Fraser*, Mrs. *de Sylviis*, Mrs. *Thornhil*, and Lady *Clinton*.

A Laundress, a Semstress, a Starcher, a Necessary Woman.

These are all paid by Her Majesty out of her own Revenue.

There are besides divers Officers below Stairs and belonging to her Majesties Table and Stable paid by the King, for which there is allowed Twenty thousand pounds more.

CHAP. XV.

of the Queen Mothers *Court.*

THe higheſt Office in her Majesties Court is that of Lord Chamberlain and Steward of her Maje-

Majesties Revenue, enjoyed at present by *Henry* Lord *Germin* Earl of St. *Albans*, whose Salary is and a Table of Dishes.

Monsieur *Vantelet* Vice-Chamberlain, whose Salary is 200*l. per annum.*

The third place is her Majesties Chancellour, enjoyed at present by Sir *J. Winter*, Sir *Henry Wood*, and Sir *Robert Long*; whose Salary is and a Table of Dishes.

The next is the Lord *Arundel* of *Warder* and Count of the Empire, Master of the Horse, whose Salary is

Then her Majesties Secretary Sir *John Winter*.

The Treasurer, Receiver General of her Majesties Revenues, Sir *Henry Wood*.

Sir *Thomas Bond* Comptroller of the Houshold, whose Salary is

Sir *Thomas Ork* and divers other Officers of the Robes.

Four Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy Chamber, to each of which is

is 130 *l.* Salary *per annum*, and Diet.

Two Cupbearers, two Carvers, two Sewers, two Gentlemen Ushers of the Presence Chamber, Salary to each 120 *l.* and diet all these at a Table together.

Four Grooms of the Privy Chamber, Salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Gentlemen Ushers Quarter Waiters, Salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

For guarding Her Majesties Person, She hath first a Captain of her Guard, the Earl of St. *Albans*.

A Lieutenant, Monsieur *de la Chapelle*.

An Exempt of the Guards, Monsieur *Fremon*.

24 Gentlemen Soldiers in Black Velvet Cassocks and Golden embroidered Badges, marching or waiting about the Person of Her Majesty (when in Sedan, or at Chappel

pel or Table, or Coach with two Horses) on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and 6 Horses, on Horseback with Carabins; in all places within doors as without, covered.

For to take care of Her Majesties Health, There is one Physitian and one Apothecary.

For to wait on Her Majesty in her Bed-Chamber, There are first the Ladies of the Bed-Chamber; the chief whereof is,

The Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Sister to the present Duke of *Buckingham*, who is Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of *Newport* Lady of the Chamber.

Of the Privy Chamber there are 4 Ladies all English, Fee 150 *l.* each one; they are at present the Lady *Price*, the Lady *Bond*, *&c.*

Women

Women of the Bed-Chamber 8 or 9, partly French and partly English.

In the Laundry, The Lady *Anderson* is the Chief Laundress.
1 Seamstress.
1 Starcher.

In the Stable, The Chief *Query* or *Escuyer* is Sir *Edward Wingfield*.

The many Officers in the Buttry, Cellar, Pantry, Ewry, *&c.* shall be for brevity passed over.

Her Majesty hath also 4 Coaches with 6 Horses each, also 12 Footmen, a Barge with 12 men in Liveries: Moreover Pages of the Back Stairs 4, *&c.*

In the Chappel.

There is first the Lord Almoner Abbot *Montague*, 800 *l. per annum.*
Father

Father *Lambart* Confessor to Her Majesty, a Frenchman, 300 *l. per annum.*

Father *Gough*, Priest of the Oratory, Clerk of Her Majesties Private Chappel, and Assistant to the Confessor an Englishman, 200 *l. per annum.*

A Lay Brother of the Oratory, 40 *l.*

Besides these there is adjoyning to the Chappel a Convent of Capuchins, wherein is a Father Guardian, 7 other Priests and two Lay Brothers all French; whose Office is to perform the Office of the Chappel daily, also to preach on Sundayes and Holydayes, and in *Lent* three dayes every Weeks; for the maintenance of these Her Majesty allows 500 *l. per annum.*

Her Majesties Revenue is for her Joynture 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majesty a Pension of 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer.*

Divers

Divers other Offices belonging to Her Majesties Court, as Master of Buck Hounds, and Bows and Musick.

Master of the Queens Games.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Duke of York's *Court.*

STeward of the Houshold, now executed by Commissioners.

Treasurer of the Houshold and Receiver of the Revenue, Sir *Alan Apsley*, his Fee 400 Marks or 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Comptroller, Sir *Henry de Vic*, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

Secretary, *Matthew Wren* Esquire, 200 *l.*

Keeper of the Privy Purse, Marquis *de Bland*, 100 *l.*

Master of the Robes and Groom of the Bed-Chamber, *Edward Villiers* Esquire, 266 *l.* 13 4 *d.*

Seven

Seven other Grooms of the Bed-Chamber,

Richard Nicols
Robert Worden,
Henry Killegrew,
Roger Vaughan,
Anthony Eyre,
Henry Howard,
Mr. *Thynn*, now Resident in *Swetland*.
} each 200 *l*.

Belonging to his Royal Highness Chappel.

Almoner Doctor *Henry Killegrew*, 100 *l*.

Five Chaplains,

Dr. *William Clark*,
Dr. *William Thomas*,
Dr. *Richard Watson*,
Mr. *Turner*,
Mr. *Doughty*,
} each 50 *l*.

Sacristan, 40 *l*.

Keeper of the Closet, 40 *l*.

Gentle-

Gentleman-Uſher, 80 *l.*
Nine Gentlemen Waiters, each 40 *l.*

Yeoman of the Robes, Mr. *Lawrence du Puy*, 60 *l.*
Bruſher, 40 *l.*
Yeoman of the Wardrobe, *Philip Kinnerſly*, 100 *l.*
Two Barbers, each 80 *l.*

Four Pages of the Back-ſtairs, each 80 *l.*
A Governour of the Pages,
Two Grooms of the Privy-Chamber,
Two Grooms of the Preſence,
A Fire-maker in the Preſence,

Two Phyſitians,
Three Chirurgeons,
Two Apothecaries,
A Secretary of the Languages, 100 *l.*
A Gentleman Harbinger, 50 *l.* beſides Riding-Charges, 8 *s.* 4 *d.* *per diem.*

Semſtreſs

Semstress and Laundress to the Body, Mrs *du Puy*, 250 *l.*

Laundress to the Table, Mrs *Katherine Atkinson*, 200 *l.*

Yeoman of the Wine Cellar, Mr. *Tuke*, 70 *l.*

Yeoman of the Beer Cellar, Mr. *Pierce*, 60 *l.*

Yeoman of the Poultry and Larder, 60 *l.*

Yeoman of the Woodyard and Skullery, 50 *l.*

Of the Pantry and Ewry, 50 *l.*

Porter, 50 *l.*

Keeper of the Armory, 50 *l.*

Trumpeter, 30 *l.*

Necessary Woman, 40 *l.*

Chamber-Keeper to the Maids,

Bottleman,

Two Clerks to the Commissioners,

Messenger to the Commissioners, 71 *l.* 18 *s.* 4 *d.*

Door-Keeper to the Commissioners,

Clerk

Clerk of the Kitchin, 50*l.*
Maſter Cook, 40*l.*
Second Cook, 30*l.*
Three Turn-broaches each, 18*l.* 5*s.*
Two Scowrers, each 18*l.* 5*s.*
Pan-keeper,
Porter of the Kitchin,
Porter of the Back-ſtairs,
Cole-Carrier,
Porter at *Whitehall*,
Gardiner,

Officers of his Highneſſes Revenue.

Attourney General, Sir *Edward Turner*, 40*l.*
Solliciter General, Sir *Edward Thurland*, 40*l.*
Solliciter, *Charles Porter* Eſquire, 40*l.*
Auditor General, *Thomas Holder* Eſquire, 180*l.*
Aſſiſtant to the Auditor *Henry Thwaits*,

Meſ-

Messenger to the Revenue, Mr. *Dutton*, 71 *l.* 18 *s.* 4 *d.*

Officers of the Admiralty.

Sir *William Turner.*
Mr. *David Bud.*

Seven Huntsmen of the Buck-hounds,
Six Huntsmen of the Fox-hounds,
Teacher of the Setting Dogs,
Dancing Master,
Fencing Master,
Master of the Barges,
Twenty four Watermen,
Pensioners,

Officers and Servants in his Highnesses Stable.

Henry Jermin Esquire, Master of the Horse, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*
Three Escuyries, each 100 *l.*
Clerk of the Stables, 60 *l.*

Sur-

Surveyor of the Stable, 40*l.*
Yeoman Rider, 20*l.*
Governor of the Pages 78 *l.*
Six Pages, each 52 *l.*
Fourteen Foot-men, each 39 *l.*
Fifteen Grooms, each 32*l.* 10*s.*
Three Coachmen, each 78 *l.* for themselves, 3 Postillions, and 3 Helpers, Besides Linnen, Stockings, and Liveries twice a year.
Two Sumpter men, each 26*l.*
Three Muleteers, each 26*l.*
Porter of the Stables, 32*l.* 10*s.*

Officers and Servants belonging to Her Royal Highness the Dutchess.

GRoom of the Stole, Countess of *Rochester*, 400*l.*
Lady of the Bed-Chamber, Countess of *Peterborough*, 200*l.*

Four Maids of Honour,
Mrs. *Arabella Churchil*, 20 *l.*
Mrs. *Dorothy Howard*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Anne Ogle*, 20 *l.*
Mrs *Mary Blague*, 20 *l.*
Mother of the Maids, Mrs *Lucy Wise*:

Four Dreſſers,
Mrs. *Katherine Eliot*, 200 *l.*
Mrs. *Margaret Dawſon*, 150 *l.*
Mrs. *Lelis Cranmer*, 150 *l.*
Lady *Apſley*, 150 *l.*

Starcher, Mrs *Mary Roche*, 120 *l.*
Semſtreſs, Mrs. *Ellen Green*, 80 *l.*
Laundreſs, Mrs. *Mary Coward*, 250 *l.*
Lace Mender,

Secretary to her Highneſs, Sir *Phil. Frond*, 100 *l.*
Two Gentlemen Uſhers, each 80 *l.*
Six Gentlemen Waiters, whereof one hath 100 *l.*

The

The other five each 40 *l.*
Four Pages of the Back-Stairs, each 80 *l.*
Yeoman of the Mouth, 50 *l.*
Tayler, 90 *l.*
Shoomaker, 36 *l.* 10 *s.*
Maſter Cook, 40 *l.*
Neceſſary Woman, 40 *l.*
Eighteen Watermen, each 2 *l.*

Maſter of the Horſe to the Dutcheſs, is Sir *Richard Powle*, 266 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*
Two Eſcuyries, each 100 *l.*
Four Pages, each 52 *l.*
Eight Footmen, each 39 *l.*
Four Coachmen, each 78 *l.* for themſelves, Poſtillions, and Helpers.
Five Grooms, each 32 *l.* 10 *s.*
Two Chairmen, each 39 *l.*

Officers and Servants to the Duke of Cambridge.

GOverneſs, Lady *Francis Villiers*, 400 *l.*
Under-Governeſs, Mrs. *Mary Kilbert*, 150 *l.*
Wet Nurſe, 80 *l.*
Dry Nurſe, 80 *l.*
Tutor of the French Tongue, Monſieur *Leſne*, 100 *l.*
Three Rockers, each 70 *l.*
Laundreſs to the Body, 60 *l.*
Semſtreſs,
Laundreſs to the Table,
Page of the Back-Stairs, 60 *l.*
Neceſſary Woman, 50 *l.*
Cook 38 *l.* 5 *s.*
Muſitian, 31 *l.* 4 *s.*
Two Pages to the Duke of *Cambridge*, each 52 *l.*
Four Footmen,
One Groom,

One

One Coachman, Poſtillion, and Helper.

Officers and Servants belonging to the Lady Mary.

TWo Dreſſers,
Mrs. *Anne Walſingham*, 80 *l.*
Mrs. *Mary Langford*, 80 *l.*

Rocker, Mrs. *Jane Leigh*, 70 *l.*
Semſtreſs,
Laundreſs, Mrs. *Elizabeth Brooke*, 90 *l.*
Page of the Back-Stairs, 60 *l.*
Dancing-Maſter, 200 *l.*
Singing-Maſter, 100 *l.*

Servants to the Lady Anne.

Dreſſer,
Three Rockers,
Semſtreſs,
Page of the Back-Stairs,
Neceſſary Woman,

His Royal Highneſs upon all occaſions when he goes abroad without the King, hath for his particular Guard a Gallant Troop of Horſe, commanded by Monſieur *de Blancfort*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Three States *of* England, *and first of the* Clergy, *and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degrees, &c.*

ALl the Subjects of *England* are divided into *Clergy* and *Laity*, The Laity sub-divided into *Nobility* and *Commonalty*. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the *Three States*, and first of the Clergy.

Clergy their Dignity.

As *Heaven* is more honourable than *Earth*, the *Soul* than the *Body*; so is the *Spiritual Function* more excellent than the *Civil*, and the *Sacerdotal* Dignity higher than the *Secular*: and therefore in *England* the *Clergy ceteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations since

the World began) the preference and precedence of the *Laity*, and hath in all times been reputed the First of the Three States.

Name. The Clergy so called, because they are Gods Kenes or *Portion*: For although all Christians may be stiled Gods Portion as well as Gods Servants; yet amongst Christians those Persons whom God hath set apart and separated from common use to his Service, to be as it were his Domestick Servants; are more peculiarly the Lords Portion: and therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

Degrees. As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the Laws and Constitutions of *England* would not that there should be a *parity* and *equality* of all persons: *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam aequalitas.* And therefore in conformity to the first Times

Times and Places of Eſtabliſht *Chriſtianity*, ſo ſoon as the *Chriſtian Faith* was by Authority received in *England*, one of the Clergy was in every City ordained a *Biſhop*; who hath (to avoid Confuſion, which uſually ſprings from equality) a preeminence over the reſt of the Clergy within certain Precincts. *Biſhop.*

Afterwards the Biſhops being neceſſitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, as *Conſecrations*, *Conſultations* for remedy of general diſorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the actions of any Biſhop ſhould be called in queſtion; or *Appeals* from Biſhops, &c. It ſeemed requiſite to our Anceſtors (according to other Chriſtian Churches (ever ſince the firſt *Nicene Council*) to have amongſt a certain number of Biſhops, one to be chiefeſt in Authority over the reſt; from thence named *Archiepiſcopus*, Arch or Chief Biſhop. *Archbiſhop.*

For eaſing the Biſhop of ſome part of his burthen, as the number

of Christians waxed great, or the Dioceſs was large, there were ordained in the Primitive Times *Chorepiſcopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subſidiary* Biſhops. Accordingly in the Engliſh Church of a long time there have been ſuch ordained by the name of Biſhops *Suffragans* or *Titular* Biſhops; who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Biſhops, and (as other Biſhops) are conſecrated by the Archbiſhop of the Province; each one to execute ſuch Power, Juriſdiction, and Authority, and receive ſuch Profits as is limited in his Commiſſion by the Biſhop or Dioceſan, whoſe Suffragan he is.

Suffragan Biſhops.

Suffragan Biſhops by an Act of Parliament of *Hen.* 8. ſtill in force are to be only of theſe Towns following.

The *Suffragan Biſhop* for the Dioceſs of *Canterbury* muſt be at *Dover* only, for *York* and *Nottingham* at *Hull*, for *London* at *Colcheſter*, for *Durham* at *Berwick*, for *Winchester* at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and the

the Isle of *Wight*; for *Lincoln* at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntingdon*; for *Norwich* at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*; for *Salisbury* at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marlborough*; for *Bath* and *Wells* at *Taunton*, for *Hereford Bridgenorth*, for *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, *Shrewsbury*, for *Ely* at *Cambridge*; for *Exeter* at St. *Germans*; for *Carlile* at *Perith*. These only to be the Sees of Bishops Suffragans, and no more Suffragans allowed, then so many to each Dioceſs, as above-mentioned: In Publick Assemblies they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, emploied oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A Suffragan Bishop is made, in case the Archbishop, or some other Bishop, for the better Government of his Dioceſs, desire the same; and in such case the Bishop is to present two able men for any one place aforenamed,

named, whereof His Majesty chuseth one.

For a Supply of able and fit Persons to assist Bishops, or to be made Bishops, it seemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Dioceſs a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors should be placed in a *Collegiate* manner at every *Cathedral* or *Episcopal See*; where they might not only be ready to assist the Bishop in certain weighty Cases; but also fit themselves (by gaining experience and loosing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferiour Countrey Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church.

Accordingly in every *Cathedral* Church in *England*, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries* or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in Latine *Decanus*, from Δέκα; because antiently set over ten Canons at the least: who is sometime stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter*

Dean.

Archdeacon.

byter himself) is so named for his Charge over the *Deacons*; who are to be guided and directed by him under the Bishop.

Next is the *Rural Dean*, who was antiently called *Archipresbyter*, and had the guidance and direction of the *Presbyters*.

In the last place are the Pastors of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial* Tythes be *impropriated*, and then they are called *Vicars*, *quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In *England* are 2 *Archbishopricks*, 24 *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present; 26 *Deans* of Cathedrals and Collegiate Churches, 60 *Archdeacons*, 544 Prebendaries, many *Rural Deans*, and about 9700 *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who for certain Stipends assist such Rectors and Vicars that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway

Sway they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do or ought to enjoy, and how much means they possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the Three Estates of *England*.

Priviledges of the Clergy.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws; so likewise mens rarer incident Necessities and Utilities should be with special equity considered. Hence is it that so many *Priviledges*, *Immunities*, *Exemptions*, and *Dispensations* have been to the Clergy of *England* granted in all times: Our Ancestors thinking it very reasonable that as *Souldiers* were wont by the *Roman Emperours* to be endowed with certain *Priviledges* for their warding and fighting to preserve the State from *external* Enemies, so the Clergy ought to have certain Im-

Immunities and Priviledges for their *watching* and *ſpiritual* Warfare to preſerve the State from *internal* Enemies, the *World*, the *Fleſh*, and the *Devil*; *Ut ſerventur immunes Clerici, quo Caſtris ſuis ſedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes ſummo cœli Imperatori illæſos populos repræſentent, Legibus effectum eſt, ut quam plurima iis Privilegia conceſſa ſint tum ad eorum perſonas tum bona ac res ſpectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, ſome belong to *Archbiſhops*, ſome to *Biſhops*, as they are ſo, and ſome belong to them and to the inferiour Clergy, as they are *Eccleſiaſtiques* or *Churchmen*.

Before the coming of the *Saxons* into *England*, the *Chriſtian Britains* had 3 Archbiſhops, *viz.* of *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon* an antient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Uske* (as afore-mentioned.) Afterward the the *Archiepiſcopal Sea* of *Archbiſhop.*

of *London* was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of St. *Austin* the Monk, who first preached the Gospel there to the *Heathen Saxons*, and was there buried. The other of *Caerleon* was translated to St. *Davids* in *Pembroke-shire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two Archbishops, *Canterbury* and *York*.

Canterbury. The Archbishop of *Canterbury* antiently had *Primacy* as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the Irish Bishops received their *Consecrations* from him; for *Ireland* had no other Archbishop until the year 1152, and therefore in the time of the 2 first *Norman* Kings, it was declared that *Canterbury* was the *Metropolitan* Church of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the Isles adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch* (and *Patriarcha* was a Chief Bishop over several

ral Kingdoms or Provinces (as an Archbiſhop is over ſeveral Dioceſes) and had ſeveral Archbiſhops under him; was ſomtimes called, *Alterius Orbis Papa & Orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and matters done and recorded in Eccleſiaſtical affairs, ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Noſtri primo ſecundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legantine* Power was annext to that Archbiſhoprick near 1000 years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambaſſadour* from the Biſhop of *Rome*, could here exerciſe any *Legantine* Power, without ſpecial Licence from the King. He was ſo highly reſpected abroad, that in General Councils he was placed before all other Archbiſhops at the Popes right Foot. He was at home ſo highly honoured by the Kings of *England*, that (according to the Practice of Gods own People the Jews, where *Aaron* was next in Dignity to *Moſes*, and according to the practice of moſt other *Chriſtian*

stian States; where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the chiefest Person of the Clergy) he was accounted the *Second Person* in the Kingdome, and named and ranked even *before* the *Princes of the Blood*. He enjoyed some special marks of *Royalty*, as to be *Patron* of a *Bishoprick* (as he was of *Rochester*:) to *Coyn Moneys*, and to have the Wardships of all those who held Lands of him *Jure Hominii* (as it is called) although they held in *Capite* other Lands of the King; a *Princely* Prerogative, even against the Kings written Prerogative.

In an antient *Charter* granted by *William* the *Conquerour* to *Lanfranc* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the same freedom *in Dominico suo* (as the words are) as the King holdeth his *in Dominico suo*, except only in 2 or 3 Cases, and those of no great importance.

It

It is an Antient Priviledge of the See of *Canterbury*, that whereſoever any Mannors or Advowſons do belong unto that See, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a Peculiar, and of the Dioceſs of *Canterbury*.

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* by the favour of our Kings is judged fit to enjoy ſtill divers conſiderable Pre-eminencies. He is *Primat* and *Metropolitan over all England*, and hath a ſuper-eminency and ſome Power even over the Archbiſhop of *York*; hath power to ſummon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiſ. Eboracenſis venire debet cum Epiſcopis ſuis ad nutum ejus, ut ejus Canonicis diſpoſitionibus obediens exiſtat.*

The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni*, the firſt *Peer* of *England*, and next to the Royal Family to precede not only all *Dukes*, but all the *Great Officers* of the Crown.

He

He is ſtiled by the King in his Writs directed to him, *Dei Gratia Archiepiſc. Cant.* and writes himſelf *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Biſhops write *Divina Permiſſione*; and he is ſaid to be *inthroned*, when he is inveſted in the Archbiſhoprick.

To Crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been reſolved, that whereſoever the Court ſhall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domeſtici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the *Holy Offerings* made at the Altar by the King and Queen, whereſoever the Court ſhould happen to be, if his Grace was there preſent. Alſo the Power of appointing the *Lent Preachers*, as thought by our Anceſtors much more fit for a Prelate or Spiritual Perſon to do (as in all other Chriſtian Courts) then for any Lay Lord, as hath been uſed in *England*, ſince one *Cromwell* was by *Hen.* 8. made Vicar General, and placed above the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

The

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his Provincial *Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellour*, and the Bishop of *Rochester* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him is given the Title of *Grace* (as it is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of all *Probate* of *Testaments*, and granting Letters of Administration, where the party dying had *Bona Notabilia*, that is five pounds worth or above, out of the Diocess wherein he died; or ten pounds worth within the Diocess of *London*; or if the party dying be a Bishop, though he hath no Goods out of the Diocess where he died. Also to make Wills for all such as die intestate within his Province, and to administer their Goods to the Kindred or to Pious Uses, according to his discretion; which most transcendent Trust and Power is so antiently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best Antiquary can-

cannot find the first Original thereof.

By Stat. 25 *H.* 8. he hath the *Honour* and *Power* to grant *Licences* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for in the Court of *Rome*, not repugnant to the Law of God or the Kings Prerogative: As to allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; To allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father immediately in a Benefice; To allow a Clerk rightly qualified to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; To abolish irregularity gotten without a mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, *&c.* To abolish the guilt of Simony; To allow a Beneficed Clerk for some certain Causes to be *Non-Resident* for some time; To allow a Layman to hold a Prebend, *&c.* whilst by study he is preparing himself for the Service of the Church; To grant Dispensations to sick, to Old People, to Women with Child,

to

to eat flesh on dayes whereon it was forbidden; To constitute Publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good as the Testimonies of any two other Persons. He hath the Power to grant *Literas Tuitorias*, whereby any one that brings his Appeal, may prosecute the same without any molestation; To bestow one Dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the Stat. *Primo Eliz.* it is provided that the Queen by the Advice of the Archbishop might ordain and publish such Rites and Ceremonies as may be for Gods glory, for edifying the Church, and due reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the *Prerogative* to *Consecrate* a Bishop (though it must be done

done in the presence and with the assistance of two other Bishops (as every Bishop gives Ordination but with the assistance of Presbyters) to assign *Co-adjutors* to infirm Bishops; to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods according to the Kings Writ alwayes directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations; to give his Suffrage there last of all; to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian* of the *Spiritualties*, during the Vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Dioceſs belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, as Visitation, Institutions, *&c.*

The Archbishop may retain and qualifie 8 Chaplains, which is 2 more than any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath moreover the Power to hold divers *Courts* of *Judicature* for deciding

ciding of Differences in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as his *Court of Arches*, his *Court of Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his Court of *Peculiars*; of all which shall be handled particularly and apart in the Second Part of *The Present State* of *England*.

These and other Prerogatives and Priviledges, the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the Chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

The next Person in the Church of *England* is the Archbishop of *York*; who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province not only divers Bishopricks in the North of *England*, but all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* for a long time; until the year 1470, when Pope *Sixtus* the 4th created the Bishop of St. *Andrews* Archbishop and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*. *York.*

He was also *Legatus Natus* and had the Legantine Office and Authority annext to that Archbishoprick.

He hath still the place and precedence of all Dukes not of the Royal Blood, and of all Great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellour; hath the Title of *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father*; hath the Honour to *Crown the Queen*, and to be her perpetual *Chaplain*.

He also is stiled *Metropolitan* of *England*, and hath under his Province the Bishopricks of *York*, *Durham*, *Carlile*, *Chester*, and that of the *Isle* of *Man*.

Hath the Rights of a *Count Palatine* over a certain Territory near *York* erected by King *Rich.* 2. into a *County Palatine*. May qualifie also 8 Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath within his own Province.

The

The next in place amongst the Clergy of *England* are the Bishops, so called from the Saxon word *Biscop*, and that from the Greek Ἐπίσκοπος, *Speculator*, *Explorator vel Superintendens*, an Officer amongst the Heathen so called, *quia praerat pani & victui quotidiano: Episcopus enim apud Christianos praefert pani & victui spirituali.*

All the Bishops of *England* are Barons and Peers of the Realm. They are Barons by a threefold manner (which cannot be said of the Lay Lords) they are *Feodal* in regard of their Lands and Baronies annext to their Bishopricks. They are *Barons by Writ*, being summoned by the Kings Writ to Parliament, and they are *created Barons by Patent*, which at their *Consecration* is alwayes exhibited to the Archbishop. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Viscounts. In the Parliament have place in the *Upper House* in a *double*

capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were Barons, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdome: and there ever placed on the Kings *right hand*, not only to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum*, &c. They have the Title of *Lords* and *Right Reverend Fathers*.

All Bishops in *England* have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost *Regal*; as, In their own Court to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any *Collegue* or *Assessor*; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts: for the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be *properly* the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names, *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name: as all the Kings Courts properly so called do.

More-

Moreover Biſhops have this other tranſcendent Priviledge, To depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their *Biſhops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellours*, to their *Commiſſaries* or other Officers; which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Biſhops have one Priviledge above and beyond all Lay Lords, *viz.* That in whatſoever Chriſtian Princes Dominions they come, their Epiſcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Biſhops*, conſer *Orders*, *&c.* whereas no Lay *Baron*, *Vicount*, *Marquiſs*, nor *Duke*, is in Law acknowledged ſuch out of the Dominions of the Prince who conferred thoſe Honours.

The Laws and Cuſtoms of *England* are ſo tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation, and Perſon of Biſhops our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without ſpecial Licence from the King firſt obtained) be endited of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe Penalty by our Laws no man may raise reports, whereby *Scandal* may arise to the Person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Trials, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may as well as any Lay Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one *Knight* at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a Priviledge due to his Peerage.

In Criminal Trials for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta* and Stat. 25 *Edw.* 3. are to be tried by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Trial of a Peer, therefore are not to be tried by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tried by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the Trial of such men. Moreover, Noble-women may not be on the Trial of Peers, and yet they

they are to be tried by Peers of the Realm. And there is no *Legal* Preſident in *England* of a Biſhop remaining a Biſhop, that ever was tried for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Biſhops were ſo exempted, as not at all to be tried by *Temporal* Judges, till after *deprivation* and *degradation*, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common perſons, they might be tried by Common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the Engliſh Proteſtant Biſhops have been ſo conſtantly loyal and true to the Crown (to the envy of Non-Conformiſts) and ſo free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no Preſident in *England* for their manner of Trial for Life. As for that Common Aſſertion, That no Lords of Parliament are to be tried by their Peers, but ſuch as ſit there *Ratione Nobilitatis*, and that all Lay Lords have place in Parliament for *that reaſon*; it is not only falſe but frivolous in the judgement of very many

judicious men. And indeed how *absurd* and *unreasonable* must it needs be (let all men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who is by all acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tried by a Common Jury of Freeholders, when as the meanest Lay Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tried by any under Barons?

In Parliament Bishops as Barons may be present and vote at the Trial and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm, only before Sentence of Death or loss of Member be pronounced, that they may have no hand in blood, no hand in *destroying*, but only in *saving*, they have by Canon Law the *Privilege* and *Injunction* to absent themselves, and by Common Law to make Proxies to vote for them.

Primo Eliz. cap. 2. It is expressly declared that all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tried in that particular by their Peers.

The

The Bishops of *England* enjoy at this day many other Priviledges, as freedom from Arrests, Outlawries, Distress *per Equitaturam* or *in a Journey*, Liberty to hunt in any of the Kings Forrests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer going from or coming to the King upon his Order, to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, *&c.*

The Persons of Bishops may not be seised upon Contempt (as the Persons of Lay Lords) but their Temporalities onely may be seised.

Every Bishop may by Statute Law qualifie as many Chaplains as a Duke, *viz.* six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the Word of a Bishop, that not only in the Trial of *Bastardy* the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Trial of *Heresie*, which toucheth a mans *Life*; upon the Bishops bare Certificate that any hath been convicted before him of Heresie, the Secular

Power puts him to death without any trial by his Peers.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governours of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender respect in the eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same respect from a Clergyman to his Bishop or Ordinary, as from a Child to his Father; and therefore made the Offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, *viz.* both Petty Treason.

London. Next to the two Archbishops of *England*, the Bishop of *London* amongst all the Bishops hath the preeminence. *Episcopus Londinensis, (*saith an antient Record*) speciali quadam Dignitate cæteris antecedendus quia Ecclesia Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis.* Being Bishop over the *Imperial* and Capital City of *England*, it is by a Statute of later times expressly provided that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of *England*;

land; whereby he is become (as heretofore the *Lord Prior* of the *Order* of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the Lord *Abergavenny* is *Primus Baronum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal College* is the Bishop of *Durham*, within the Province of *York*, who hath been a *Count Palatine* 6 or 700 years; wherefore the Common Seal of the Bishoprick hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

In the fifth place by vertue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the Bishop of *Winchester*, reputed antiently *Earl of Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of the *Honourable Order* of the *Garter* by *Hen.* 8. though soon after that Earldome was otherwise disposed of.

After

After these afore-named all the other Bishops take place according to the *Seniority* of their *Consecration*, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord *Chancellour*, *Treasurer*, *Privy Seal*, or *Secretary* of *State*; which antiently was very usual, as reputed for their *Piety*, *Learning*, *Single Life*, *Diligence*, *&c.* far more fit for the Advantage and Service of the King and Kingdome, than any Laymen; and in such case a Bishop being Lord *Chancellour*, had place next to the Archbishop of *Canterbury* and above the Archbishop of *York*; and being *Secretary of State*, had place next to the Bishop of *Winchester*.

All the Bishops of *England* now living take place as they are ranked in this Catalogue:

Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, consecrated Bishop of *London* 1660, and translated to *Canterbury* 1663. Dr.

Dr. *Richard Stern* Lord Archbiſhop of *York*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Carliſle* 1660, and tranſlated to *York* 1664.

Dr. *Humphrey Henchman* Lord Biſhop of *London*, conſecrated Biſhop of *Salisbury* 1660, and tranſlated to *London* 1663.

Dr. *John Cosins* conſecrated Biſhop of *Durham* 1660.

Dr. *George Morley* conſecrated Biſhop of *Worceſter* 1660, and tranſlated to *Wincheſter* 1662.

Dr. *William Piers* Biſhop of *Bath* and *Wells*, conſecrated 1632.

Dr. *Robert Skinner* conſecrated Biſhop of *Briſtol* 1636, then tranſlated to *Oxford* 1640, and laſtly to *Worceſter* 1663.

Dr. *Henry King* Lord Biſhop of *Chicheſter*, conſecrated 1641.

Dr. *William Lucy* Lord Biſhop of St. *Davids*, conſecrated 1660.

Dr. *Benjamin Laney* Lord Biſhop of *Ely*, conſecrated 1660 Biſhop of *Peterborough*, thence tranſlated to *Lincoln* 1663, laſtly to *Ely* 1667.

De

Dr. *Gilbert Ironside* Bishop of *Bristol*, consecrated 1660.

Dr. *Edward Reynolds*, consecrated 1660 Bishop of *Norwich*, he is also Abbot of St. *Bennet de Hulme*, the sole Abbot now remaining in *England*.

Dr. *William Nicolson*, consecrated Bishop of *Gloucester* 1660.

Dr. *John Hacket*, consecrated Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield* 1661.

Dr. *Seth Ward*, consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1661, translated to *Salisbury* 1667.

Dr. *Herbert Crofts*, consecrated Bishop of *Hereford* 1661.

Dr. *Henshaw*, consecrated Bishop of *Peterborough* 1663.

Dr. *Rainbow*, consecrated Bishop of *Carliſle* 1664.

Dr. *Blandford*, consecrated Bishop of *Oxford* 1665.

Dr. *Dolben* Bishop of *Rochester*, consecrated 1666.

Dr. *Davis* Bishop of *Landaff*, consecrated 1667.

Dr.

Dr. *Fuller*, consecrated Bishop of *Lincoln* 1667.

Dr. *Glemham*, consecrated Bishop of St. *Asaph* 1667.

Dr. *Morgan*, consecrated Bishop of *Bangor*, 1667.

Dr. *Sparrow*, consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1667.

Dr *Wilkins*, consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 1668.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm, these have place in the *Upper House of Parliament* and in the *Upper House of Convocation*, and these are the *Lords Spiritual*; next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebends*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Archdeacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, have Priviledges, some by themselves, others by proxy or by representative, to sit and vote in

in the Lower House of Convocation.

No Subsidies or other Taxe to the King may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in Convocation.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the *Writ*, as also by *Modus Tenendi Parliam.* and by 21 *Rich.* 2. *cap.* 12.) hath *per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House* of Parliament, as was antiently practised in *England*, and of later years in *Ireland*, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have and use in the Higher House of Parliament.

No Clergyman may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions* or *Services* of the *Commonwealth*, or to serve in *war*. If any man by reason of his Land, be subject to be elected to any *Temporal* Office, if he take Orders he is free, and there is a Writ purposely to free him.

All

All Clergymen are free from the Kings *Purveyors*, the Kings *Carriages*, the Kings *Posts*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King *cum clausula volumus*.

If a Clergyman acknowledge a *Statute*, his *Body* shall not be taken by vertue of any *Process* thereupon; for the Writ runs, *Si Laicus sit*, &c.

Clergymen are not obliged to appear at *Sherives Tourns*, or *Views of Frank Pledge*, there to take their *Oath* of *Allegeance*, the Antient Laws presuming that those whose principal Care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegeance* to their King, could not themselves *want* Loyalty.

By *Magna Charta* no Clergyman is to be *fined* or *amerced* according to his *spiritual* means, but according to his *temporal* estate, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The

The *Goods* of Clergymen are discharged by the Common Law of *England* from *Tolls* and *Customes* (*si non exerceant Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paviage*; for which they have the Kings *Writ* to discharge them.

The *Glebe* Lands and *Spiritual* Revenues of Clergymen being held *in pura & perpetua Eleemosyna* (i. e.) in *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from arraying and mustering of Men or Horses for the War, as appears in a Statute still in force, *viz.* 8 *Hen.* 4. *Num.* 12. in the unprinted Rolls of that Parliament.

The Clergy being by their *Function* prohibited to wear a *Sword* or any Armes (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in *Person* in *War*. They serve their *Country* otherwise, and for that Service have alwayes been thought worthy of their *Spiritual Profits* and *Revenues*, and of the Kings *Protection*.

The

The Clergy paying to the King *First years profits* of all Spiritual Benefices, called *First Fruits*, and *yearly* the *Tenth* of all the said Benefices, are with great reason thought fit to be *exempted* from all other *Taxes*; though to give the Laity *good example*, they often lay Subsidies or other Great Taxes upon themselves.

It was an Antient Maxime in *England*, *Nullos pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These and other Immunities of the Clergy the Great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity of the Law of Nature, thence it was that King *Pharaoh* 47 *Gen.* when all the Lands of his Subjects were mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra* 7. 24. and so in our Antient Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quieta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quæ in proprio Dominio Ecclesiæ erat ubicunque*

XUM

que jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens; and the reason thereof is added, *Quia magis in Ecclesia confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there are rightly belonging to the Clergy of *England*, so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and sealed by the King in full Parliament, *Anno* 1253 in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with his Hand upon his Breast, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with burning Tapers in their hands; the Archbishop pronounced as followeth, *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We excommunicate, anathematize, and*

seque-

sequester from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those who henceforth knowingly and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their right, and all those that shall by any art or wit rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Counsel, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted by Our Lord the King to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For everlasting memory whereof We have hereunto put Our Seals. After which all throwing down their Tapers exringuisht and smoaking, they all said, *So let all that shall go against this Curse, be extinct and stink in Hell.*

Since which all Kings of *England* at their Coronations have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above 30 Successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4: *Edw.* 3.

An-

Antiently men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure: but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little conscience of infringing and violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion.

Revenues of the Clergy.

To the end that men of the best rank and abilities should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy man, and that the People should the more willingly be guided and conducted by them. Our most Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of Gods antient People the Jews, and of all other Christian Common-wealths, judged it expedient

dient to allot large Revenues and a moſt plentiful maintenance to the Engliſh Clergy; having obſerved with *Solomon* that a Wiſeman for his poverty is too oft contemned and deſpiſed, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergy-man.

The firſt Kings of *England* had all the Lands of *England* in Demeſne: The ſecond ſole Monarch amongſt the Saxon Kings *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church both the Tythe of all Goods and the Tenth part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all Secular Service, Taxations, or Impoſitions whatſoever; the Charter of Donation is to be ſeen in *Ingulphus* and other Authors; which Charter thus ends, *Qui augere voluerit noſtram donationem* (as many Pious Kings and Nobles ſince have done) *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus proſperos, ſi quis vero mutare vel minuere præſumpſerit noſcat ſe ad tribunal Chriſti rationem redditurum.* Beſide

Beside the Tenth of Lands and the Husbandmans profits, Merchants also and Shop-keepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain, Servants in divers Places the Tenth of their Wages, (as Soldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their Pay) and in some places *Ale-Sellers* the Tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

Per Assisas Foreste and other Records, it doth appear that Tythes have been paid even of Venison in divers parts of *England*, men making conscience in those dayes, as amongst the antient Jews, to pay Tythes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, *&c.* so that the English Clergy were the best provided for of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the Jews, amongst whom

whom the Tribe of *Levi* being not the 40th part of the 12 Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had as Mr. *Seldn* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the 12 Tribes: insomuch that the poorest Priest in the 24 Courses might be reputed a wealthy person.

And as amongst the Jews the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means far exceeding those of the Inferior Clergy, and the High Priest had a Maintenance as far exceeding any of the said 24 Priests. So in *England* the Bishops by the great Piety and Bounty of several English Kings, had in Lands and Revenues Temporal and Spiritual, a Maintenance far more ample than those of the Inferior Clergy, and the 2 Archbishops more ample than the Bishops.

William the Conquerour at his coming into *England*, found the

Bishopricks then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into Baronies, and every Barony then consisted of 13 Knights Fees at the least.

Besides there belonged to Bishops several Perquisits and Duties for the Visitations of their Dioceses, for Ordinations, Institutions, *Census Cathedraticus subsidium Charitativum*, which upon reasonable Causes they might require of the Clergy under them; also other Duties, called, *Decimarum quarta*, *Mortuariorum & Oblationum pensitatio*, *Jus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to *Rome* they might demand. Tenths and First Fruits were antiently paid (as is believed) to the several Diocesans, and was continued to the Bishop of *Norwich* till *Henry* 8. deprived him thereof, and deprived the Pope of all the rest. Moreover all Cathedral Churches were by divers Kings and Nobles richly furnisht with Lands for the plenti-

plentiful maintenance of a Dean and a certain number of Prebends; insomuch that together with the Lands given to Monasteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not only much more easie than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; so much peaceableness, that 140 sworn Attourneys were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdome.

At present the Revenues of the English Clergy are generally very small and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England* being antiently by the Popes Grant appropriated to Monasteries, towards their maintenance, were

upon the dissolution of Monasteries made Lay Fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, thorow corrupt Compositions and Compacts and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tythes, as Lands belonging to the Cistertian Monks, to the Knights Templars and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges of their respective Parishes, and towards the publique Charges of the Nation above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also since the later end of *Hen.* 8. to the coming in of King *James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* land yearly, will not change his worldly estate

eſtate and condition with divers Biſhops: An Attourney, a Shop-Keeper, a common Artiſan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Paſtors of the Church.

Some few Biſhopricks do yet retain a competency, amongſt which the Biſhoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the Chief, the yearly Revenues whereof before the late troubles were above 6000 *l.* of which by the late Act for aboliſhing Tenures in *Capite*, was loſt above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it an yearly Penſion of 880 *l.* is paid to the *Crown* ever ſince the Raign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who promiſed in lieu thereof ſo much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l* yearly paid to ſeveral Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Aſſiſes and Seſſions duly kept in the Biſhops Houſe, at the ſole Charges of the Biſhop. The ſeveral expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers in that Biſhoprick, and of ſeveral

Houses belonging to the Bishoprick. Moreover the yearly Tenths, the Publick Taxes; the Charges of going to, and waiting at Parliament, being deducted, there will remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop to keep Hospitality (which must be great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. The like might be said of some other Principal Bishopricks.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy and the little care of augmenting or defending the Patrimony of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruine of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. *Hooker* (who in the Preface of his Works fore-told our late troubles 40 years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it was then an Opinion rife [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaisme and Po-*

Popery, and to take from the Church what our Anceſtors had given, was Reformation.] declared that what *Moſes* ſaith in the 90th Pſalme, was likely to be verified of *Religion* and *Gods Service* amongſt us. The time thereof may be *Threeſcore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourſcore*, it will be but ſmall joy to thoſe that ſhall then behold the Condition of the *Engliſh Church*; nor the beſt read Hiſtorian can produce one example of a happy *State*, where the *Clergy* hath been expoſed to the peoples *Contempt*; which muſt needs happen where their *Benefices* their *Maintenance* is *ſcandalous* and their *Perſons deſpicable*.

It is the laſt Trick ſaith St. *Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in diſgrace by *Errors* and *Hereſies*, he invented this Project to bring the *Clergy* into contempt and low eſteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *droſs* and

refuse of the *Nation*. Men think it a stain to their blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England* (as among the Jews, the Tribe of *Levi* was counted Noble above all other Tribes, except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the Clergy was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best Gentry and Nobility, but divers of the *Sons* and *Brothers* of divers of our English Kings since the Conquest and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergymen, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendome. *Ethelwoph* Son and Successor to *Egbert*, first sole King of *England*, was in Holy Orders and Bishop of *Wincheſter* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the *Conquerour*. *Henry de Blois* Brother to King *Stephen* was Bishop of *Wincheſter*. *Geofry Plan-*

Plantagenet Son to *Henry* 2 was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort* Brother to *Henry* the 4th, was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of later Times that most prudent *Henry* 7 had designed his second Son to be a Clergyman, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the Romish Religion in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day some Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earls*, and *Barons* in Holy Orders, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or *Gentry*; and for this cause find respect not only amongst those of their own Opinions; but even of the more sober, moderate, and best civilized Protestants. Whilst this Policy lasted in *England*, the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the Chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongst Gods peculiar People, where the Priests

and Levites were the Principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient on pain of death) and the Laity did with much reverence and respect submit to them. And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebis* (according to that of *Malachi* 2. 7.) So *Os* Episcopi *Oraculum erat Regis & Regni & Rex amplectebitur universum Clerum lata fronte & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos a Consiliis, primos ad officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omni Regni Comitiis & Tribunalibus* Episcopi, *in Regali quidem Palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda Justitia usquequaque gladius gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel* Episcopo *ageretur.* And because the Weal of the Kingdom and the Service of the King depended so much upon them, and their presence for that end so oft

oft required at *London*, it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of St. *Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other; that Bishoprick having been, as still, very mean.

Great was the *Authority* of the *Clergy* in those dayes, and their *Memory* should be *precious* in these dayes, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great benefits and advantages to this Kingdom, that there are few things of any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelats, under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The Excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelstan*, King *Edmund*, and St. *Edward*, from whom we have our Common Laws, and our Privi-

ledges

ledges mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the perſwaſions and advice of *Biſhops* and *Archbiſhops* named in our Hiſtories. The *Union* of the Two Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* (whereby a long and bloody War was ended) was by the moſt wiſe Advice and Counſel of *Biſhop Morton*, then a Privy Councellour. The *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, that inexpreſſible advantage to both Nations, was brought to paſs by the long foreſight of Reverend Biſhop *Fox* a Privy Councellour, in adviſing *Henry* the 7th to match his Eldeſt Daughter to *Scotland*, and his Younger to *France*. Moſt of the Great Publick Works now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their antient and preſent being either to the *ſole Coſt and Charges*, or to the *liberal Contributions*, or at leaſt to the *powerful Perſwaſions* of Biſhops; as moſt of the beſt endowed *Colledges* in both our *Univerſities*, very many *Hoſpitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Caſtles*,

stles, have been founded and built by Bishops; even that famous chargeable and difficult Structure of *London-Bridge* stands obliged to the liberal Contributions of an Archbishop; and it was a *Bishop* of *London*, at whose earnest request *William* the *Conqueror* granted to the City of *London* so large Priviledges, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Mayor* and *Aldermen* to this day, upon some solemn dayes of their resort to St. *Pauls* Church, do go in *Procession* to the *Grave Stone* where that Bishop lies interred.

But above all, The Converting *England* to the Christian Religion, the Reforming that Religion when corrupted, and since that, the maintenance of the Doctrine thereof against all Romish Writers, and of the Discipline thereof (none of the least good Offices) against all the Practices and Power of the Puritan and Presbyterian Factions, and all those other Sectaries lineally

ally descended from them; all this and more is owing (if not solely, yet principally) to Bishops and Prelats: by the late want of whom to sit at the Stern, how soon was this goodly Vessel split upon the Rocks of Anarchy and Confusion.

Even since the late Restauration of Bishops, to set down the many considerable-Publick Benefits flowing from them and other Dignified Clergy, would tire the Reader.

What Sums of Money have been by them expended in repairing Cathedral Churches, Episcopal Houses, in founding and building Hospitals, in Charity to poor Widows of Clergymen utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of poor Christian Slaves at *Algier*, what publick and private Sums for supplying the Kings Necessities at his Restauration, what Expences in Hospitality, *&c.* above and beyond the Charity and Bounty of others who have ten times their Wealth and Riches. As

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom above and beyond other ranks of men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence, and esteem.

In all Ages amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks*, as well as *Jews* and *Christians*, it was judged fit that the Principal *Domestique Servants* of the King of Heaven and Earth either should be of the *Chiefest* and *Noblest* upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such *Reverence* our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and *kiss the Feet*, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our Saxon and Norman Kings, and Nobles so respected them, that they constrained them in *Publick Grants*, yet to be seen to *sign* before the highest of the *Lay Nobles*, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, and to rank them before, *&c.*

In

In the year 1200 three Kings, *viz.* of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South-Wales*, to express their pious and courteous respect to *Hugh* Bishop of *Lincoln*, disdained not with their own *Royal Shoulders* to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And yet it hath been observed even by *Strangers*, that the *Iniquity* of the *present times in England* is such, that the *English Orthodox Clergy* are not only hated by the *Romanists* on the one side, and maligned by the *Presbyterian* on the other side (as the English *Liturgy* hath also been for a long time by both of them (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof) and as our *Saviour* was crucified between two Theeves) but also that of all the Christian Clergy of *Europe* (whether *Romish*, *Lutheran*, or *Calvinian*) none are so little respected, beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious Learned Loyal Orthodox Clergy of *England*, even

even by thoſe who have always profeſſed themſelves of that Communion.

O Deus in qua tempora reſervaſti nos!

Here followeth a Catalogue of the preſent Deans in the Provinces both of Canterbury *and* York.

In the Province of *Canterbury*.

Dr. *Turner* Dean of *Canterbury*.
Dr. *Sancroft* Dean of *Pauls*.
Dr. *Dolben* Biſhop of *Rocheſter* and Dean of *Weſtminſter*.
Dr. *Clark* Dean of *Wincheſter*.
Dr. *Wilford* Dean of *Ely*.
Dr. *Creyton* Dean of *Bath* and *Wells*.
Dr. *Williams* Biſhop of *Oſſory* and Dean Commendatory of *Bangor*.
Dr. *Fell* Dean of *Chriſt-Church*.
Dr. *Hardy* Dean of *Rocheſter*.

Dr.

Dr. *Gulson* Dean of *Chichester.*
Dr. *Thomas* Dean of *Worcester.*
Dr. *Bredyck* Dean of *Salisbury.*
Dr. *Honywood* Dean of *Lincoln.*
Dr. *Lloyd* Dean of St. *Asaph.*
Dr. *Cary* Dean of *Exeter.*
Dr. *Duport* Dean of *Peterborough.*
Dr. *Crofts* Dean of *Norwich.*
Dr. *Toogood* Dean of *Bristol.*
Dr. *Hodges* Dean of *Hereford.*
Dr. *Brough* Dean of *Glocester.*
Dr. *Wood* Dean of *Litchfield.*

In the Province of *York.*

Dr. *Hitch* Dean of *York.*
Dr. *Sudbury* Dean of *Durham.*
Dr. *Carlton* Dean of *Carlisle.*
Dr *Bridgeman* Dean of *Chester.*

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of St. *Davids* and of *Landaff* there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is Head of the Chapter, and in the Bishops absence the Chanter at St. *Da-*

Davids and at *Landaff* the Archdeacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in *England* without any Jurisdiction, only for honour so stiled; as the Dean of the *Chappel Royal*, and Dean of the Chappel of *St. George* at *Windsor*.

Moreover, Some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions, as the Dean of *Croydon*, the Dean of *Battel*, the Dean of *Bocking*, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Second State, or Nobility of England, *and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, State, Revennes,* &c.

Name. NObiles *quasi viri Noscibiles or Notabiles.* In all Christian Monarchies men that have been *Notable* for *Courage, Wisdom, Wealth,* &c. have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain *Priviledges, Titles, Dignities, Honours,* &c. above the Common People, to be placed in an higher Orbe, and to be as a

Use. *Skreen* between the King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from Insolencies and the other from Tyranny; to interpose by their *Counsel, Courage,* and *Grandeur,* where common persons dare not, ought not to be so hardy; to support the King and defend the Kingdom

dom with their lives and fortunes.

The Nobility of *England* is called the *Peerage* of *England*, because they are all *Pares Regni*; that is, *Nobiles inter Pares*, though *gradu impares*.

The *Degrees* of the English Nobility are onely five, viz. *Duke*, *Marquis*, *Earl*, *Viscount*, and *Baron*. These are all Peers, but the four first are for *State*, *Priviledge*, and *Precedence* above and before those who are Barons onely. *Degrees.*

A Duke in Latine *Dux*, *a ducendo*, Noblemen being anciently either *Generals* and *Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of Marches and Governours of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of Life, then held by *Lands* and *Fees*, at length made *Hereditary* and *Titular*. *Duke.*

The first *Duke* since the Conquest was *Edward* the *Black Prince*, created so by *Edw.* 3. in the 11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day

day created by *Patent*, *Cincture of Sword*, *Imposition of a Cap* and *Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge* of *Gold* put into his hand.

Marquiss *Marchio* a *Marquis*, was first so called from the Government of *Marches*, and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created was *Robert Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, made *Marquis* of *Dublin* in *Octavo* of *Richard* 2.

A Marquiss is created by a *Cincture* of a *Sword*, *Imposition* of a Cap of *Honour*, with a *Coronet* and delivery of a *Charter* or *Patent*.

Earl Earles anciently called *Comites*, because they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Counsel and Advice. The *Saxons* called them *Ealdormen*, the *Danes Eorlas*, and the *English Earls*. They had anciently for the support of their state the third penny out of the Sheriffs Court issuing out of all *Pleas* of that *Shire* whereof they had their Title,

Title, but now it is otherwise.

An Earl is created by the *Cincture* of a *Sword*, a *Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself*, a *Cap and a Coronet put* upon his head, and a *Charter* in his hand.

All Earls are stiled by the King *Consanguinei nostri*, *Our Cosins*, and they anciently did and still may use the style of *Nos*.

All the Earls of *England* are local, or denominated from some Shire Town, or place, except two, whereof one is personal, as the Earl Marshal of *England*, who is not onely honorary as all the rest, but also officiary. The other is nominal, *viz.* Earl *Rivers*, who takes his denomination from an Illustrious Family, as the rest do from some noted place.

Vicecomes *quasi vice Comitatis Vicem, gubernaturus Comitatem.* This Title was first given say some by *Hen.* 6. in the 18th year of his Reign to *John Beaumont*, though it may be found that 5 *H.* 5. Sir *Robert Brent* was by

by that King created a Vicount.
A Vicount is so made by *Patent*.

Baron. In the Laws of the *Longobards* and of the *Normans* this Word *Baron* was used for *Vir*, as at this day *Baron* or *Varon* in the Spanish Tongue is used for the same; so that a Baron is *Vir κατ' ἐξοχὴν*, *Vir Notabilis & Principalis*; so the Chief Burgesses of *London* anciently and still those of the *Cinque Ports* are called *Barons*.

Anciently those Barons only were accounted Peers of the Realm that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of 13 Knights Fees, and one third part (each Knights Fee being 20*l.*) which make in all 400 Marks, and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam*, is to hold *per hæreditatem Baronis* whether greater or less.

Barons in the beginning of the Reign of *H.* 3. were not of so much repute

repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion againſt him was ſuppreſt) called by Writ unto Parliament onely ſuch great men as had continued loyal; which the ſucceding Kings obſerving, they only were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings ſpecial Writ, and the others loſt their Peerage.

The Earls Palatines and Earls Marches of *England* had anciently alſo their Barons under them, as in *Cheſhire* there are yet ſuch Barons: but as no Biſhops but thoſe that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm (for the Biſhop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby* is no Peer) ſo no Barons, but thoſe that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

Caput Baroniæ is ſome Caſtle or Chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongſt Daughters (if there be no Son) muſt deſcend to the Eldeſt Daughter,

ceteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis.

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the purchaser that is ignoble to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more than Land by Villain-Service, doth make the Purchaser that is a Freeman a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain-Service due for those Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by *Writ*, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of *Parliament*, but most usually by *Patent*.

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of *Lord* from the Saxon word *Laford*, *Dominus*.

All the Lords of *England* both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Fendataries* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an *Oath* of *Fealty*, and do *Homage* to the King their Soveraign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their *Prince*.

All

All Honours in *England* are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Law of *England* prohibiteth all Subjects of the Realm to receive any hereditary Title of Honour or Dignity of the Gift of any *Forrign Prince*, King or Emperour. *Est enim jus Majestatis & inter Insignia summa potestatis.*

None of these *Honours* bestowed by the *King* on a *Family* can be lost, but by want of Issue, or else by some heinous Crime; and then that Family cannot be restored to their *Blood* but by *Parliament.*

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signifie two Duties. Their Heads are adorned *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt with a Sword *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli.*

The several Degrees of the English Nobility are differenced and distinguisht one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour.

A *Duke* hath the Title of *Grace*, and being written unto, may be ſtiled, *Moſt High, Potent, and Noble Prince.* A *Marquis, Moſt Noble and Potent Lord.* An *Earl, Moſt Noble and Potent Lord.* A *Vicount, Right Noble and Potent Lord.* And, A *Baron, Right Noble Lord.*

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath 6 Pearls upon the Circle, given to that honour by the preſent King. A Vicount hath his Circle of Pearls without number. An Earls Coronet hath the Pearls raiſed. The Marquiſs a Pearl and a Strawberry Leaf round. And a Dukes Coronet only Leaves without Pearls. They are more eſpecially diſtinguiſht by their *Robes* of *Parliament*, by their ſeveral *Guards* on their *Mantles* or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders. A baron hath but two *Guards*, a Vicount two and a half, an Earl three, a Marquis three and a half, and a Duke four.

Priviledges. The Nobility of *England* have in all

all times enjoyed many considerable Privile dges.

All Pears of the Realm being lookt on as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellours, their Persons out of Parliament time are priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all arrest, unless for Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace, Condemnation in Parliament, or Contempt to the King. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out against them for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespass*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, Treason, or Felony, they cannot be tried by any other Jury but by a Jury of Pears of the Realm; who are not as other Juries to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour sufficeth. In Civil Causes they are not to be empanelled upon any Jury, nor upon any Enquests *de facto*, though in a matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned

upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no case to be bound to the good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but only to promise it upon their Honour; which was ever counted so sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack or Torture, to discover the truth, though accused of High Treason. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity supposed in the Law of their attendance on the Person of the King. Though neither Civil Law nor Common Law allow any others Testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath, yet the Testimony of a Peer of *England*, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid;

valid; and they were wont to be examined upon their Allegeance and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their Anſwer to a Bill *ſuper honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of later times that Priviledge, by the neglect of ſome Lords hath been infringed ſometimes. A day of Grace by the favour of the Court is not to be granted to the Plaintiff in any Suit or Action wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute Law, becauſe the Law preſumes that a Peer of the Realm muſt alwayes be ready to attend the Perſon of the King and the Service of the Commonwealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed longer than the ordinary uſe of the Court, but to have expedition of Juſtice. At the beginning of Parliament when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all thoſe of the Houſe of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, becauſe the King is otherwiſe aſſured of their Loyalty and

Fidelity as is presumed. In all Cases wherein the Priviledge of Clergy is allowed to other men, and also in divers Cases where that Priviledge is taken away from other men, every Peer of the Realm having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall upon his Request by Stat. 1 *Ed.* 6. without burning in the hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time as a Clerk convict, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of *England*, and to none other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

All Barons of *England* are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriffs Tourns* or any *Leets*, as others are, to take the Oath of *Allegeance*.

A Peer cannot be outlawed in any Civil Action, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*, and by the same reason lies no Attachment against him.

By

By the Custom of *England*, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur:* yet this by the meer favour of the King, and in some cases, especially of Felony, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of Riots and Routs, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*, that is, all able men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the Person of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by his Messenger to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the Council-Board, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may both coming and returning by the Kings Forest or Park kill one or two Deer.

In any Civil Trial, where a Peer of the Realm is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury at least one Knight, otherwise

the Array may be quasht by Challenge.

The Laws of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Persons of Noblemen, that there is a Statute on purpose to prohibit all offence by false reports, whereby any scandal to their persons may arise, or debate and discord between them and the Commons; and becaufe it is to defend not only Lay Lords but Bishops and all great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnatum*.

The House of a Peer cannot in some Cases (as in search for Prohibited Books, for Conventicles, *&c.*) be entred by Officers of Justice without a Warrant under the Kings own hand, and the hands of six of his Privy Council, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Co.monalty to be arraigned for Felony

Felony or Treason *in favorem vitæ* to challenge 35 of his Jury without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honour, cannot be guilty of Falshood, or Favour, or Malice.

All Peers of the Realm have a Priviledge of qualifying a certain number of Chaplains, who (after a Dispensation from the Arch-Bishop (if to him it seem good) and the same ratified under the Great Seal of *England*) may hold Plurality of Benefices with Cure of Souls: In this manner every Duke may qualifie six Chaplains, every Marquiss and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain 6 Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above 4.

In

In Case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon Non-suits or other Judgements, a Duke is to be amerced only 10 pounds, and all under only 5 *l.* and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*, although it is oft done by the Kings Justices instead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant hereditary Councellours of the King in his Great Council of Parliament, and being obliged upon the Kings Summons to appear and attend in all Parliaments upon their own Charges, are priviledged from contributing to the Expences of any Member of the House of Commons; for which no levy may be made upon any of their Lands, parcel of their Earldoms or Baronies, any of their ancient Demesns, Copyhold, or Villain Tenants.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm being judged in the Eye of the Law sufficient at all times to satisfie all Debts and Damages, satisfaction

tisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments of their Persons, (those are to be always free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by Exigents or *Capias Utlegatum*, &c.

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of *England*, as 8 Tun of Wine Custom free to every Earl, and to the rest proportionably, &c.

Notwithstanding these great Priviledges belonging to the Nobility of *England*, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the Grandees of *Spain*, to be covered in the Kings Presence, except only *Henry Ratcliffe* Earl of *Surrey*, as before *Pag.* 147. nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the Nobility of *France*, whose Domin Lands and their Dependants holding them, are exempted from all Contributions and Tailles, whereby they are tied to their King, and so enabled to serve him,

him, that although Rebellions are frequent, yet seldom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of *England* hath herein no more Priviledge than the meanest Plowman, but utterly want that kind of reward for ancient Vertue, and encouragement for future Industry.

Precedence. Touching the Places or Precedences amongst the Peers of *England*, it is to be observed that (after the King and Princes of the Blood, *viz.* the Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility have the first place, then Marquisses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquisses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquisses younger Sons, Barons, Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here

Here note, That it was decreed by King *James*, that the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts ſhould yield Place and Precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *quatenus tales*, and to all Privy Councellours, Maſter of the Wards, Chancellour, and Under Treaſurer of the *Exchequer*, Chancellour of the Dutchy, Chief Juſtice of the Kings Bench, Maſter of the Rolls, Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas, Chief Baron of the *Exchequer*, and all other Judges and Barons of the Degree of the Coiſe of the ſaid Courts, and that by reaſon of their Honourable Order and Employment; and alſo to all Bannerets made under the Kings Banner or Standard diſplayed in an Army Royal in open War, and the King perſonally preſent.

Moreover, Obſerve that all Nobles of the ſame Degree take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

There are certain Marks of State *State.* that

that belong to each Degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise or not practise at pleasure.

A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence a Cloth of Estate hanging down within half a yard of the ground, so may his Dutchess, and her Train born up by a Baron; and no Earl to wash with a Duke without the Dukes pleasure.

Marquis A Marquis may have a Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the ground, and that in all places out of the presence of the King or a Duke, and his Marchioness to have her Train born by a Knights Wife; and no Vicount to wash with a Marquis, but at his pleasure.

Earl. An Earl also may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but onely Fringe, and a Countess may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman out of the presence of her Superiours, and

and in their presence by a Gentleman.

A Vicount may have a Cover of Assay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Assay taken, as Dukes, Marquisses and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own house. And a Vicountess may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the presence of her Superiours, and in their presence by a Man. *Vicount.*

A Baron may also have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whilst he drinketh, and a Baroness may have her Gown born up by a man in the presence of a Vicountess. *Baron.*

All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Marquisses, and the younger as Lords, with the addition of their Christian Names, as Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, *&c.*

A Marquisses eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and the younger Sons Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, *&c.*

An

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a place, and all his Daughters Ladies, but his younger Sons not Lords.

A Vicounts eldest Son is no Lord, nor his Daughters Ladies, and therefore the eldest Son and the eldest Daughter of the first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without Title in *England*

The Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are to precede, according to an Act of Parliament, 31 *H.* 8.

The Lord Chancellour, Lord Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord Privy Seal: These being Barons or above, shall in Parliament sit above all Dukes, except the Son, Brother, Grand-Child, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is not here named, because it was intended that he should not continue beyond the occasion for which he should be made. Next

Next hath place the Lord Great Chamberlain of *England*, then the Lord High Conſtable, the Earl Marſhal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Houſhold, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Houſhold. Theſe ſhall ſit after the Lord Privy Seal, above all of their Degree onely. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons that are not of the Offices before mentioned; but if he be a Vicount or higher Degree, he ſhall take place only according to his Degree. Alſo if the Kings Secretary be a Biſhop, as anciently was uſual, he takes place next to the Biſhop of *Winchester* of all other Biſhops that have none of the Offices aforeſaid.

All Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the ſaid Offices, ſhall take place according to the ancientry of their Creation.

All Dukes eldeſt Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldeſt Son of

of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicountry, according to the Patent.

A Catalogue of the Peers of England *according to their Precedence.*

Dukes of the Royal Blood.

JAMES Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, the Kings only Brother.

Edgar Duke of *Cambridge*.

Rupert Duke of *Cumberland* and Earl of *Holderness*.

The Lord Chancellour or Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, and the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all Dukes not of the Blood Royal.

Dukes.

Dukes.

Thomas Howard Duke of *Norfolk.*
William Seymour Duke of *Somerset.*
George Villars Duke of *Buckingham.*
Charles Stuart Duke of *Richmond.*
George Monk Duke of *Albemarle.*
James Scot Duke of *Monmouth.*
William Cavendish Duke of *Newcastle.*

Marquisses.

John Pawlet Marquis of *Winchester.*
Henry Somerset Marquis of *Worcester.*
Henry Pierrepoint Marquis of *Dorchester.*

Earls.

These three take place in respect of their Offices.

Bertue Earl of *Lindsey,* Lord High Chamberlain of *England.*

James

James Butler Earl of *Brecknock*, Lord Steward of the Kings Houſhold.

Edward Montague Earl of *Manchester*, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Houſhold.

Earls.

Aubrey de Vere Earl of *Oxford.*
Henry Piercy Earl of *Northumberland.*
Francis Talbot Earl of *Shrewſbury.*
Anthony Grey Earl of *Kent.*
Charles Stanley Earl of *Derby.*
John Mannours Earl of *Rutland.*
John Haſtings Earl of *Huntingdon.*
William Ruſſel Earl of *Bedford.*
Philip Herbert Earl of *Pembroke.*
Edward Fienners Earl of *Lincoln.*
Charles Howard Earl of *Notingham.*
James Howard Earl of *Suffolk.*
Richard Sacvile Earl of *Dorſet.*
James Cecil Earl of *Salisbury.*
John Cecil Earl of *Exeter.*
John Edgerton Earl of *Bridgewater.*
Robert Sydney Earl of *Leiceſter.*

James

James Crompton Earl of *Northampton.*
Charles Rich Earl of *Warwick.*
William Cavendish Earl of *Devonshire.*
Basil Fielding Earl of *Denbigh.*
George Digby Earl of *Briſtol.*
Lionel Cranfield Earl of *Middleſex.*
Robert Rich Earl of *Holland.*
Gilbert Hadie Earl of *Clare.*
Oliver St. John Earl of *Bullingbroke.*
Charles Fane Earl of *Weſtmorland.*
Edward Earl of *Manchester.*
Thomas Howard Earl of *Berkſhire.*
John Sheffield Earl of *Mulgrave.*
Thomas Savage Earl *Rivers.*
Robert Bertue Earl of *Lindſay.*
Ley Earl *Marlborough.*
Henry Mordant Earl of *Peterborough.*
Henry Grey Earl of *Stamford.*
Heneage Finch Earl of *Winchelſey.*
Charles Dormer Earl of *Carnarvon.*
Montjoy Blount Earl of *Newport.*
Philip Stanhop Earl of *Cheſterfield.*

Thomas

Thomas Weston Earl of *Portland.*
Nicholas Tufton Earl of *Thanet.*
William Wentworth Earl of *Strafford.*
Robert Spencer Earl of *Sunderland.*
James Savil Earl of *Sussex.*
Charles Goring Earl of *Norwich.*
Nicholas Leak Earl of *Scarsdale.*
John Willmot Earl of *Rochester.*
Henry Jermin Earl of *St. Albans.*
Edward Montague Earl of *Sandwich.*
James Butler Earl of *Brecknock.*
Edward Hyde Earl of *Clarendon.*
Arthur Capel Earl of *Essex.*
Robert Brudnel Earl of *Cardigan.*
Anthony Annesly Earl of *Anglesey.*
John Greenville Earl of *Bath.*
Charles Howard Earl of *Carlisle.*
John Craven Earl of *Craven.*
Thomas Bruce Earl of *Alisbury.*
Richard Boyle Earl of *Burlington.*

Viscounts.

Leicester Devereux Vicount *Hereford.*

Francis

Francis Brown Vicount *Montague.*
James Fiennes Vicount *Say* and *Seale.*
Edward Conway Vicount *Conway.*
Baptist Noel Vicount *Camden.*
William Howard Vicount *Stafford.*
Thomas Bellasis Vicount *Falconbridge.*
John Mordant Vicount *Mordant.*
George Savil Vicount *Halifax.*

Barons.

John Nevil Lord *Abergavenny.*
James Touchet Lord *Audley.*
Charles West Lord *de la Warre.*
George Berkly Lord *Berkly.*
Thomas Parker Lord *Morley* and *Monteagle.*
Francis Leonard Lord *Dacres.*
Conyers Darcy Lord *Darcy* and *Meinil.*
William Stourton Lord *Stourton.*
Henry Lord *Sandys de la Vine.*
Thomas Hickman Lord *Windsor.*
Wingfield Cromwel Lord *Cromwel.*
George Eure Lord Eure.

Philip Wharton Lord *Wharton.*
William Willoughby Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham.*
William Paget Lord *Paget.*
Dudly North Lord *North.*
William Bruges Lord *Chandois.*
William Petre Lord *Petre.*
Dutton Gerard Lord *Gerard.*
Charles Stanhop Lord *Stanhop.*
Henry Arundel Lord *Arundel* of *Warder.*
Christopher Roper Lord *Teinham.*
Fulk Grevil Lord *Brooke.*
Edward Montague Lord *Montague* of *Boughton.*
Charles Lord *Howard* of *Charlton.*
William Grey Lord *Grey* of *Wark.*
John Roberts Lord *Roberts.*
John Lovelace Lord *Lovelace.*
John Pawlet Lord *Pawlet.*
William Mainard Lord *Mainard.*
George Coventry Lord *Coventry.*
Edward Lord *Howard* of *Escrick.*
Charles Mohun Lord *Mohun.*
William Butler Lord *Butler.*
Percy Herbert Lord *Powis.*
Edward Herbert Lord *Herbert* of *Cherbury.*

Francis

Francis Seymour Lord *Seymour.*
Francis Newport Lord *Newport.*
Thomas Leigh Lord *Leigh* of *Stoneley.*
Chriſtopher Hatton Lord *Hatton.*
Richard Byron Lord *Byron.*
Richard Vaughan Lord *Vaughan.*
Charles Smith Lord *Carington.*
William Widdrington Lord *Widdrington.*
Humble Ward Lord *Ward.*
Thomas Lord *Culpeper.*
Iſaack Aſtley Lord *Aſtley.*
John Lucas Lord *Lucas.*
John Bellaſis Lord *Bellaſis.*
Lewis Watſon Lord *Rockingham.*
Charles Gerard Lord *Gerard* of *Brandon.*
Robert Sutton Lord *Sutton* of *Lexinton.*
Charles Kirkhoven Lord *Weſton.*
Marmaduke Langdale, Lord *Langdale.*
William Crofts Lord *Crofts.*
John Berkley Lord *Berkley.*
Denzil Hollis Lord *Hollis.*
Frederick Cornwallis Lord *Cornwallis.*

George Booth Lord *de la Mere.*
Horatio Townsend Lord *Townsend.*
Anthony Ashley Cooper Lord *Ashley.*
John Crew Lord *Crew, &c.*
Henry Bennet Lord *Arlington.*
John Freschevile Lord *Freschevile.*
Richard Arundel Lord *Arundel* of *Trerice.*
Thomas Butler Lord *Butler* of *Morepark.*

Number. Of Temporal Lords or Peers of *England*, there are at present about 170, whereof there are 10 *Dukes*, 3 Marquisses, 68 Earls, 8 Vicounts, and 78 Barons; whereas within 70 years last past there was not one *Duke*, but one Marquis, about 20 Earls, 3 or 4 Vicounts, and 40 Lords.

Revenue. The Laws and Customs of *England*, alwayes willing that *Decorum* and Conveniency should be every where observed, and considering the Charges and Expences appertaining to the several *Degrees* of Honour, as they belong to Men of Principal Service

Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace, expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate and Value of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honours and the Kings Service. Therefore anciently when the intrinsique value of a Pound *Sterling* was worth 30 *l.* of our Money now, every Knight was to have about 800 Acres, reckoned at 20 *l* yearly in Land, that is, about 600 *l* of our Money at this day: A Baron to have 13 Knights Fees and one third part, which amounted to 400 *l.* which multiplied by 30, was as much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl 20 Knights Fees, and a Duke 40. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honours could not decently be maintained (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some English Barons have not been admitted to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, though

they ket the Name and Title of Dignity ſtill.

For the better ſupport of theſe Degrees of Honour, the King doth uſually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquiſs, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or yearly Rent to them and their Heirs, which is ſo annext to the Dignity that by no Grant, Aſſurance, or any manner of Alienaton can be given from the ſame, but is ſtill incident to, and a ſupport of the ſame Creation; contrary to that principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee-ſimple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-ſimple by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 40*l.* heretofore a conſiderable Penſion, to a Marquiſs 40 Marks, to an Earl 20*l.* and to a Vicount 20 Mark. To Barons no ſuch Penſions are ordinarily granted, onely the late King creating *Mountjoy Blount* (the late Earl of *Newport*) Lord *Mountjoy* of *Thurlſton*, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum* to him and his heirs for ever.

As

As the King of *England* hath ever had the repute of the richeſt in Domains of any King in *Europe*; ſo the Nobility of *England* have been accounted the richeſt in Lands of any Neighbouring Nation; ſome having above 20000 *l.* yearly, others 15000 *l.* and ſo many of them above ten, that if one with another they have but 8000 *l.* yearly, it will amount to in all amongſt the 170 Lords above Twelve hundred thouſand pounds a year, about the eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all *England*, which upon Computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The Engliſh Nobility for Valour, Wiſdom, Integrity, and Honour, hath in all former Ages been equal to any in Chriſtendom.

Every Lords Houſe was a kind of well-diſciplined Court, inſomuch that the Gentry, Males. and Females, were wont to be ſent thither for vertuous breeding and returned exceellently accompliſht.

At home their Table Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an Honour to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and uniform Train of Servants and Followers as any in *Europe*; not thinking it consistent with their Honours to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, *&c.*

If some of the English Nobility by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, *&c.* were before the late Wars born more feeble in body than their Ancestors, and by too fine and too full Diet afterwards were rendred weaker in mind, and then during the late troubles by much licentiousness and want of fit Education, were so debauched, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honour, Sobriety, and Courtesie of

of the Ancient Nobility; yet is it not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike Enterprising Prince all those Vertues of their Fore-fathers may spring afresh: especially if we consider the vicissitude of all sublunary things, and remember that there was once a time when the *Juvenes Nobiles*, in Old English the *Edel Knaben*, were so *lewd*, that those words came at length to signifie, as now, *Idle Knaves*.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Third State or Commons of England, *and therein of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handycrafts, &c.*

THe Law of *England*, contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countries, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not only all Baronets, all sorts of Knights, all Esquires and Gentlemen, but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the *Commons* of *England*; and therefore the eldest Son of a Duke, though by the *Courtesie* of *England* stiled an Earl, yet shall be arraigned by the Stile of Esquire only, and may be tried by a Jury of *Common Freeholders*; and in Parliament

can

can ſit only in the *Houſe of Commons*, if elected, till called by the *Kings Writ* to the *Lords Houſe*. Yet doth it ſeem very abſurd that all Noblemens Sons, with all Knights, Eſquires, and Gentlemen, ſhould be eſteemed *Plebeans*, but rather as in *Rome*, they were in a middle Rank, *inter Senatores & Plebem*; or elſe as in other Chriſtian Kingdoms, they ſhould be conſidered as the *Minor Nobilitas Regni*: ſo that as Barons and all above, may be ſtiled *Nobiles Majores*; ſo from a Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfitly ſtiled *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of *England* conſiſts of Baronets, Knights, Eſquires, and Gentlemen.

Baronets.

The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, which is the loweſt Degree of Honour that is hereditary. An Honour firſt inſtituted by King *James Anno* 1611, given by Patent to

to a Man and his Heirs Males of his Body lawfully begotten; for which each one is obliged to pay into the *Exchequer* so much money as will for 3 years at 8 *d. per diem*, pay 30 Foot Souldiers to serve in the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, which summe amounts to 1095 *l.* which with Fees doth commonly arise to 1200 *l.*

Baronets have precedence before all Knights except Knights of the Garter and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displaied in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon the Arms of *Ulster*, *viz.* In *a Field Argent a Hand Gules*: also in the Kings Armies to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some other particulars for their Funerals.

The

The whole number of Baronets in *England* are not to exceed 200 at one and the ſame time; after which number compleated, as any for want of heirs come to be extinct, the number ſhall not be made up by new Creations, but be ſuffered to diminiſh; as appears by their Patent.

No Honour is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The firſt Baronet that was created, was Sir *Nicholas Bacon* of *Suffolk*; whoſe Succeſſor is therefore ſtiled *Primus Baronettorum Angliæ.*

This Word *Knight* is derived from the German Word *Knecht*, ſignifying originally a *Luſty Servitor.* *Knights.*

The Germans (as the antient Romans gave their young men *Togam Virilem*) by publick Authority beſtowed on their young men able to manage Arms) a Shield and a Jave-

Javelin; as fit for Martial Service, and to be a Member of the Common-wealth, accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young man publickly allowed, they called *Knecht*: whence we had our Institution of Knighthood.

The thing *Knight* is at this day signified in *Latine*, *French*, *Spanish*, *Italian*, and also in the *High* and *Low Dutch* Tongues, by a Word that properly signifies a *Horseman*, because they were wont to serve in War on Horse-back; and were sometimes in *England* called *Radenyhts*, *id est*, *Riding Servitors*; yet our *Common Law* stiles them *Milites*, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The Honour of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

In *England* there are several sorts of Knights, whereof the chiefest are

are those of the Order of *St. George*, commonly called *Knights of the Garter*. *Knights of the Garter.*

This Order is esteemed the most Honourable and most Antient of any now in use in *Christendom*. It began as appears in the Statutes of this Order in the 23th year of the Warlike and Puissant King *Edward* 3, who was Founder thereof, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of *Europe*, to be of that *Royal Society* (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such Amorous Account as is before intimated in this Treatise, which ridiculous Story, to the dishonour of the Order, was first fancied by *Polydore Virgil*; and since upon his credit taken up by many late Authors.

It appears by Antient Writings that this Honourable Company is a Colledge or Corporation, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a Soveraign Guardian (which

(which is alwayes the King of *England*) and of 25 Companions called *Knights of the Garter*, of 14 Secular Canons, that are Priests, of 13 Vicars who are also Priests, of 26 poor Knights, who have no other Maintenance but the allowance of this Colledge, which is given them in respect of their Prayers, to the Honour of God and of St. *George*, who is the Patron of *England* and of this Order in particular; and is none of those Fabulous St. *Georges* as some have vainly fancied; but that famous Saint and Soldier of Christ St. *George* of *Cappadocia*, a Saint so universally received in all Parts of *Christendom*, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages from the time of his Martyrdome till this day, that no one Saint in all the Calendar (except those attested by Scripture) can be better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Order, as the Prelate of the Garter, which Office is set-

ſettled on the Biſhoprick of *Winchester*. A Chancellour of the Garter, a Regiſter, who of later times hath been conſtantly the Dean of *Windſor*, though antiently it was otherwiſe. The Principal King at Arms called *Garter*, whoſe chief function is to manage and marſhal their Solemnities at their Inſtallations and Feaſts. Laſtly, The Uſher of the Garter.

There are alſo certain Orders and Conſtitutions belonging to this Society touching the Solemnities in making theſe Knights, their Duties afrer Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is ſeated in the Caſtle of *Windſor*, with the Chappel of St. *George*, there erected by King *Edward* 3. and the Chapter-Houſe.

The Order of the Garter is wont to be beſtowed upon the moſt excellent and renowned Perſons for Honour and Vertue; and with it a

Blew

Blew Garter deckt with Gold, Pearl, and Pretious Stones, and a Buckle of Gold, to be worn daily on the Left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a Surcoat, a Mantle, a Black Velvet Cap, a Collar of Garters, and other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their Garter upon the Left Leg, upon pain of paying 2 Crowns to any Officer of the Order who shall first claim it; onely in taking a Journey a Blew Ribon under the Boot doth suffice.

Upon the Left Shoulder, upon Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassack in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of St. *George*, that is, a Cross with a Garter, and this by an Order made *April* 1626. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called the Star or rather the Sun in its glory; was at the same time enjoyned.

The

The greateſt Monarchs of *Chriſtendom* have been enrolled, and have taken it for an Honour to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order ſince the Inſtitution 8 Emperors, 25 or 26 Foreign Kings, beſides many Soveraign Princes, &c.

The Fellows and Companions of the Moſt Noble Order of St. George, *are at preſent theſe that follow, ranked according as they are ſeated in their ſeveral Stalls at* Windſor.

IN the firſt Stall on the right hand is the *Soveraigne* of the Order King *Charles* the Second, who is Patron and Sole Diſpoſer of the Order.

The Stall oppoſite to His Majeſty is now void.

In the other Stalls on the *Soveraign* Side are thus placed theſe that follow:

follow: 2 The Duke of *York*, 3 Prince *Rupert*, 4 Marquiss of *Brandenbourgh*, 5 Earl of *Salisbury*, 6 Earl of *Northumberland*, 7 Duke of *Buckingham*, 8 Earl of *Bristol*, 9 Count *Marsin*, 10 Earl of *Sandwich*, 11 Duke of *Richmond*, 12 Earl of *Stafford*, 13th Stall is void. On the other side, opposite to these afore-named, are placed in this Order these that follow: 2 Prince Elector *Palatine*, 3 Prince of *Orenge*, 4 Prince of *Denmark*, 5 Earl of *Berkshire*, 6 Duke of *Ormond*, 7 Duke of *Newcastle*, 8 Prince of *Tarent*, 9 Duke of *Albemarle*, 10 Earl of *Oxford*, 11 Earl of *Mancheſter*, 12 Duke of *Monmouth*, 13th Stall on this Side also is void.

The whole number of Fellows of this Order is not to exceed 26.

Knights Bannerets.

In the next place are *Knights Bannerets*, *Equites Vexilliferi*, antiently a high Honour, now obsolete;

lete; there being at this time none of this Order in *England*.

These may bear Supporters of their Arms, and none under this Degree.

Knights of the Bath, so called of their *Bathing* used before they are created. The first of this sort were made by *Henry* 4th. *Anno* 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Installation of a Prince of *Wales*. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Beltwise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described. *Knights of the Bath.*

Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the Gilt Spurs usually put upon them, and Knights Batchelors, *quasi Baschevaliers*, Knights of lower Degree: So Bachelors in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and Gilt Spurs, and *Knights Bachelors.*

and was bestowed onely upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a Noble Reward for Courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown Men, contrary to the nature of the thing (as Degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation. Yet amongst Gown-men it is given only to Lawyers and Physitians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be Spiritual Knights as well as Spiritual Lords.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder, after which heretofore the King said in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Avances Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer death for any foul Crime, his Military Gir-

Girdle is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gantlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Next amongst the Lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in war, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as Ensigns of their descent; and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common Law of *England* all the Sons of Earls, Marquisses, and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings Body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings Court; after these are reckoned Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons for ever; then younger Sons of the elder Sons of Ba-

Barons; next Esquires created by the King by putting about their Necks a Collar of Esses, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly, any that are in superiour Publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Justices of the Peace, Mayors of Towns, so Councellors at Law, Batchelors of Divinity, Law, or Physick, although none of them really are so.

Gentleman. In the last place, among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of *England*, that have no other Title, but are descended of antient Families, that have alwayes born a Coat of Arms.

This Kind of Honour is derived from the Germans to the rest of *Christendom*, and was never known in any Countrey where the German Customs were unknown, as in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. The Germans antiently warring oft amongst

mongſt themſelves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of ſome Beaſt, Bird, or other thing for diſtinction, and put ſome eminent and viſible Mark upon the Creſt of their Helmets, and this Ornament both of Arms and Creſt deſcended by inheritance to their Children, to the eldeſt pure, and to the reſt with ſome note of diſtinction, ſuch as the Old Maſter of Ceremonies, in High Dutch *Here-alt*, now *Herald* thought fit.

Gentlemen well deſcended and well qualified, have alwayes been of ſuch repute in *England*, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himſelf, have thought it unfitting to make them ſometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in *England* (as of Cavalier in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*) is not diſdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was anciently such, that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop-keeping, and our Law did account it a disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry to be married to a Shop-keepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they cannot grow rich (for *Nihil proficiunt nisi admodum mentiuntur*, as *Tully* observed) and therefore amongst the *Thebans* no man was admitted to places of Honour or Trust, unless he had left off trading ten years before: So by the Imperial Laws a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Souldiers; and therefore the English Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a stain and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Families, to seek their Childrens support by Shop-

Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies) by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments, much less to subject their Children to an Apprentisige, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade or their own wit, belongs all to their Master, neither can they lie out of their Masters House, nor take a Wife, nor trade of their own, but subject to all Houshold Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleaseth; which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of opinion that a Gentleman thereby loses his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet, to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of Pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom

subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade; but the folly of the Englisth in swerving from their Ancestors herein (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active Spirits, could not brook such dull slavish lives, and being thereby unfitted for other employments, have generally taken ill debauched courses.

The true Englisth Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such accomplishments especially as might render them capable to defend their Countrey in time of War, and to govern it in times of Peace; for which two things all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studie have ever been that of the Great Emperour *Justinian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, viz. *Domi Leges & foris Arma quam optime callere.*

Pri-

Priviledges.

The lower Nobility of *England* have fewer and leſs Priviledges than thoſe in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet ſhall he be out of Wardſhip both for Lands, Body, and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do Knights Service till the Age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry, by dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excuſed from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldeſt Sons not compellable to find Pledges at the *Viſus Franci Plegii*.

Knights by *Magna Charta*, *cap.* 21. are ſo freed, that no Demeſne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight, by Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice with cure of Souls.

By the Stat. *Primo Jacobi* it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10 *l. per annum*, nor are worth 200 *l.* may keep Greyhounds, Setting Dogs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Antiently if an ignoble person did strike a Gentleman in *England*, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by Stat. *Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to singing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent, to serve in the *King's Chappel*, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride post.

Note,

Note, That as there are some Great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity and Worth of their places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility, so there are some Persons who for their Dignities in the Church-degrees in the Universities Offices, in the State or Army, although they are neither Knights nor Gentlemen born, yet take place amongst them. So all Deans, Archdeacons, Chancellours, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, Heads of Houses in the University, usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Justices of the Peace.

All Commissionated Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quarter-Master General, &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c. These are wont to precede Esquires.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Doctors in the Arts, commonly called Masters of Art, all Barresters in the Innes of Court, all Captains, divers other Officers in the Kings Houshold, &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of those qualifications.

In *England* Gentry (as in *Germany* all Nobility) and Arms are held in *Gavelkind*, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the Lower Nobility in *England* the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Baronets more than the first intended number; that is in all above 700, who are possest one with another

other of about 1200 *l.* a year in Lands. Of Knights above 1400, who one with another may have about 800 *l.* Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen above 6000, each one poſſeſt one with another of about 400 *l.* a year in Lands, beſides younger Brothers, whoſe number may amount to about 16000 in all *England*, who have ſmall Eſtates in Lands, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Phyſick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the poſſeſſion of the Lower Nobility will amount to about four Millions and ſixty thouſand pounds yearly.

Next to the Lower Nobility and the firſt Degree of the Commons or Plebeans, are the Freeholders in *England*, commonly called Yeomen from the High Dutch *Gemen* or *Gemain*, in Engliſh *Common*; ſo in the Kings Court it ſignifieth an

Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the Low Dutch *Yeman*, *Some-body*, as the Spaniard calls a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d' algo*, that is, *the Son of Some-body*.

The Yeomanry of *England* having Lands of their own to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon as not apt to commit or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, *&c.* wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constable, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train-Souldiers, to vote in the Election of Knights of the Shire for Parliament, *&c.*

In Cases and Causes the Law of *England* hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomanry that occupy Lands, than of Tradesmen, Artificers, or Labourers.

Hus-

Husbandry hath in no age rendred a Gentleman ignoble nor uncapable of places of Honour.

Amongst the Romans some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls had been once Husbandmen, and some of them taken from Plowing their Ground, to bear those Highest Offices and Dignities; so divers Princes, Kings, and Emperours, have exercised Agriculture, and the Grand *Scipio* and the Emperour *Diocletian* left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

By the Statutes of *England* certain Immunities are given to Freeholders and landed men, though they are not Gentlemen: *Vide Stat.* 1 *Jacobi*, *cap.* 27. *& alibi.*

Of the Free-holders in *England* there are more in number and richer than in any Countrey of the like extent in *Europe*, 40 or 50*l* a year a piece is very ordinary, 100 and 200*l.* a year in some Counties is not rare.

Besides

Besides these Freeholders (which are so called, because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their heirs for ever) there are in *England* a very great number of Copyholders, who hold Lands within some Mannors only by Copy of Court Roll of the said Mannor, *&c.* and have *Jus perpetuum & utile Dominium*, though not *Allodium & directum Dominium*, which none in *England* but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of *England* in the next place are reckoned Tradesmen, amongst whom Merchants of Forrein Trafick have for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great Endowments and generous living been of best repute in *England*, and although the Law of *England* look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen that live by buying and selling as a baser sort of people, and that a Ward within age may bring his Action of Disparagement against

againſt his Guardian for offering any ſuch in Marriage; yet in *England* as well as *Italy* to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without ſerving any Apprentiſage, hath been allowed no diſparagement to a Gentleman born, eſpecially to a younger Brother.

Amongſt Tradeſmen in the next place are Whole-ſale-men, then Retailers, laſtly Mechanicks or Handy-craftſmen. Theſe are all capable of bearing ſome Sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The loweſt Member, the Feet of the Body Politique, are the Day-Labourers, who by their large Wages given them, and the cheapneſs of all Neceſſaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in *England*, than the Huſbandmen do in many other Countries.

Liber-

Liberties and Properties.

As the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of *England*.

The Commons of *England* for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any *Monarch* in the World.

First, No Freemen of *England* ought to be so imprisoned or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn for which by Law he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, if it be desired.

Thirdly, If no cause of Imprisonment be alledged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly,

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the Houſe of any Freeman in time of Peace, without his will; though they pay for their quarters.

Fifthly, Every Freeman hath ſuch a full and abſolute propriety in Goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences ordinarily and legally can be impoſed upon them, without their own conſent by their Repreſentatives in Parliament. Moreover, They have ſuch an abſolute Power, that they can diſpoſe of all they have how they pleaſe, even from their own Children, and to them in what inequality they will; without ſhewing any cauſe: which other Nations governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, No Engliſhman may be preſt or compelled (unleſs bound by his Tenure) to march forth of his County) to ſerve as a Souldier in the wars, except in caſe of a Forreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be ſent out

out of the Realm against his will upon any Forreign Employment, by way of an honourable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tried but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the Lawes of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eightly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime., but according to the merit of the Offence, alwayes *salvo sibi contenemento suo*, in such manner that he may continue and go on in his Calling.

Brieffy, If it be considered only that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the subjects of

any

any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women of *Europe* would run into *England* (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea: so all the Men too, if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Women of England.

TOuching the Women of *England*, there are divers things considerable in the English Laws and Customs, Women in *England* with all their Moveable Goods, so soon as they are married, are wholly in *potestate viri*, at the will and disposition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattels be given to Feme Covert to a Married Woman, they all immediately become

come her Husbands. She cannot let, set, sell, give away, or alienate any thing, without her Husbands consent.

Her very Necessary Apparel by the Law is not hers in property. If she hath any Tenure at all, it is *in Capite*, that is, she holds it of and by her Husband, who is *Caput mulieris*; and therefore the Law saith *Uxor fulget radiis mariti.*

All the Chattels personal the Wife had at the Marriage, is so much her Husbands, that after his death they shall not return to the Wife, but go to the Executor or Administrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Paraphernа*, which are her Necessary Apparel; which with the consent of her Husband she may devise by Will; not otherwise by our Law; because the property and possession even of the *Paraphernа* are in him.

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands consent, and in

in Law matters *sine viro respondere non potest.*

The Law of *England* supposeth a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no will at all of her own: Wherefore if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Accessory, the Law supposing that in regard of the subjection and obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated thereunto.

The Law of *England* supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives faults, if she wrong another by her Tongue or by Trespass, he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Woman that shall kill her Father or Master, and

that

that is Petty Treason, and to be burnt alive.

So that a Wife in *England* is *de jure* but the best of Servants, having nothing her own in a more proper sense than a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call many things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not onely the power over her person and her will, and the property of her Goods, but her very Name; for ever after she useth her Husbands Surname, and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in *France* and other Countries, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna* the Daughter of *R. Clifford* be married to E. *Chamberlayn*, she writes her self *Susanna Clifford Chamberlayn*.

Notwithstanding all which, their condition *de facto* is the best in the World; for such is the good nature of Englishmen towards their Wives, such

such is their tenderness and respect, giving them the uppermost place at Table and elsewhere, the right hand every where, and putting them upon no drudgery and hardship; that if there were a *Bridge* over into *England* as aforesaid, it is thought all the Women in *Europe* would run thither.

Besides in some things the Laws of *England* are above other Nations so favourable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a Child during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years, yet if he lived all the time within this Island, he must father that Child; and if that Child be her first Son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate if entailed.

If a Wife bring forth a Child begotten by any other before Marriage, but born after Marriage with another man, he must own the Child, and that Child shall be his Heir at Law.

The

The Wife after her Husbands death may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Lands during her life, and within the City of *London* a third part of all her Husbands moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands Name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchess; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien made a Denison, she is *ipso facto* so too. If a Freeman marry a Bondwoman, she is also free during the Coverture; wherefore it is said as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti.*

All Women in *England* are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble Women are so three manner of wayes, *viz.* by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King the Fountain of Honour, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Dutchesses, *&c.*

By Descent such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such Dig-

Dignity do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honour for want of Males descend to Females; but to one of them onely, because they are things in their own nature entire, and not to be divided amongst many (as the Lands and Tenements are which descend to all the Daughters equally) besides by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of *Honour* would be lost, and the Strength of the *Realm* impaired; for the *Honour* and *Chivalry* of the *Realm* doth chiefly consist in the *Nobility* thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble, who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the *Realm*; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former Dignity, and follow the condition of their later Husband; for *eodem modo dissolvitur earum Nobilitas, quo constituitur.* But Women Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birthright, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their De-

Degreee; for such Nobility is accounted *Character indelebilis*. Here note, that by the *Courtesie* of *England* a Woman Noble only by Marriage alwayes retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight married to any inferiour person retaineth by Courtesie the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband; but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by *Law* as *Courtesie*.

Noble-women in the Eye of the Law are as Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honour, and Respect as their Husbands: Only they cannot by the opinion of some great Lawyers maintain an Action upon the Statute *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute meaning only to provide in that Case for the Great Men, and not for the Women, as the words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise if any

of

of the Kings Servants within his Check Roll ſhould conſpire the death of any Noblewoman, this were not Felony, as it is, if like Conſpiracy be againſt a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Lands are to deſcend to her next Heir: yet is the Courteſie of *England* ſuch, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of her Husbands Lands during her life; ſo the Husband for the Dignity of his Sex, and for playing the Man in getting his Wife with Child, (which muſt appear by being born alive) ſhall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be ſo called) during his life.

By the Conſtitutions of *England* married perſons are ſo faſt joyned, that they may not be wholly ſeparated by any agreement between themſelves, but only by Sentence of the Judge, and ſuch ſeparation

is either *a Vinculo Matrimonii*; and that is *ob præ-contractum, vel ob contractum per metum effectum, vel ob frigiditatem, vel ob affinitatem, five Consanguinitatem, vel ob Sævitiam*; or else such separation is a *Mensa & Thoro*, and that is *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in *England* is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be produced as a Witness for or against her Husband.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Children.

THE Condition of Children in *England* is different from those in our Neighbour Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Authority over their Wives and their Estates, so Fathers have a more absolute Authority over their Children. Fathers may give all their Estates un-intailed from their own Children,

Children, and all to any one Child, and none to the rest; the consideration whereof keeps the Children in great awe.

Children by the Common Law of *England* are at certain ages enabled to perform certain Acts.

A Son at the Age of 14 may choose his Guardian, may claim his Lands holden in *Socage*, may consent to Marriage, may by Will dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the Age of 15 he ought to be sworn to his Allegeance to the King.

At 21 he is said to be of full Age, may then make any Contracts, may pass not onely Goods but Lands by Will, which in other Countries may not be done till the *Annus cavillosus*, the Age of 25, when the heat of youth is somewhat abated, and they begin to be staied in mind as well as in growth.

A Daughter at 7 years is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry

her, for at those years she may consent to Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At 9 she is Dowable, as if then or soon after she could *virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At 12 she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Matrimony, and if at that Age she dissent not, she is bound for ever; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At 14 she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was 14 at the death of her Ancestor.

At 16 (though at the death of her Ancestor she was under 14) she was to be out of Wardship; because then she might take a Husband who might be able to perform Knights-service.

At 21 she is enabled to contract or alienate her Lands by Will or otherwise.

The Eldest Son inherits all Lands, and to the Younger Children are disposed

diſpoſed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the Eldeſt Son's Wives Portion; and beſides they are carefully educated in ſome Profeſſion or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods are equally divided amongſt the Daughters.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Servants.

THe Condition of Servants in *England* is much more favourable than it was in our Anceſtors dayes, when it was ſo bad, that *England* was called the Purgatory of Servants, as it was and is ſtill the Paradiſe of Wives, and the Hell for Horſes.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be free (giving warning 3 Moneths before) and may place themſelves with other

Masters; onely it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly to take another Mans Servant, before leave given by his former Master; and indiscreet to take a Servant without a Certificate of his diligence and of his faithfulness in his service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses, and resistance in a Servant is punisht with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistris, is accounted a Crime next to High Treason, and called Petty Treason, and hath a peculiar Punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in *England* are none since Christianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into *England*, is upon landing *ipso facto* free from Slavery, but not from ordinary service.

Some Lands in *England* are holden in Villanage, to do some particular Services to the Lord of the Mannor,

Mannor, and such Tenants may be called the Lords Servants.

There is a Twofold Tenure called Villanage, one where the Tenure onely is servile, as to plow the Lords ground, sow, reap, and bring home his Corn, dung his Land, &c. the other whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects at the disposition of the Lord; such Persons are called in Law pure Villans, and are to do all Villanous Services to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use, themselves to be wholly at the Lords Service, and whatever they get is for their Lord; of such there are now but few left in *England*. The nearest to this condition are Apprentices (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the Marks of pure Villans or Bondslaves (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, that Apprentices are Slaves only for a time and by Covenant; the other are so at the Will of their Masters.

CHAP. XXIII.

of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

HAving in this small Treatise had occasion to make known to the world by *Name* our Princes, Prelates, Nobles, Great Officers of State, Privy Counsellours, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Sergeants, *&c.* now living, it will not be altogether impertinent to adde hereunto not only the Names of all those worthy Governours and eminent Professors in our two famous Universities, but also all those who of late have listed themselves for promoting that admirably ingenious design for bettering the condition of humane life by a vigourous Advancement of Real Knowledge, and a speedy improvement of Arts and Sciences: of whose Beginning, Progress, and many very useful Discoveries

ries already made, ſee that excellent Hiſtory written by Dr. *Sprat*.

A List of the Royal Society.

His Sacred Majeſty King Charles *the Second, Founder and Patron.*

His Royal Highneſs James *Duke of* York.

His Highneſs Prince Rupert, Count Palatine of the Rhine.

His Highneſs Ferdinand Albert *Duke of* Brunſwyck *and* Luneburg.

George *Duke of* Albemarle.
Robert *Earl of* Alesbury.
Archibald *Earl of* Argyle.
James *Earl of* Angleſey.
James *Lord* Annesley.
William Aglonby *M. D.*
James Alderne *M. A.*

Thomas Allen *M. D.*
Elias Ashmole *Esquire.*
Sir Robert Atkins *Knight.*
Monsieur Adrian Auzout.
John Awbrey *Esquire.*

George *Duke of* Buckingham.
Sir John Banks *Knight and Baronet.*
Nicholas Bagnal *Esquire.*
Thomas Bains *M. D.*
William Balle *Esquire.*
Peter Balle *M. D.*
Isaac Barrow *B. D.*
Ralph Bathurst *D. D.*
John Beal *D. D.*
Victor Beaufort *Vabres de Fresars.*
Monsieur Theodore *de* Berington.
Sir Charles Berkley *Knight of the Bath.*
Sir John Berkenhead *Knight.*
Robert Boyle *Esquire.*
John Brook *Esquire.*
Edward Brown *M. D.*
David Bruce *M. D.*
Monsieur Ismael Bullialdus.
Mr. Gilbert Burnet.
Sir Edward Byshe *Knight.*

Gilbert

Gilbert *L. Archbishop of* Canterbury.
Edward *Earl of* Clarendon.
Charles *Earl of* Carlisle.
John *Earl of* Crafford *and* Lindesay.
William *Lord* Cavendish.
Charles *Lord* Clifford.
Mr. James Carkesse.
Dr. George Castle *D. D.*
Sir Philip Carteret.
Edward Chamberlayne *Esquire.*
Sir Winston Churchill *Knight.*
Henry Clerk *M. D.*
Sir John Clayton *Knight.*
Sir Clifford Clifton *Knight.*
George Cock *Esquire.*
Colonel Thomas Collepepyr.
Mr. John Collins.
John Colwall *Esquire.*
Sir Richard Corbet *Knight.*
Edward Cotton *D. D. A. D. of Cam.*
Peter Courtosse *Esquire.*
Thomas Cox *M. D.*
Thomas Cox *Esquire.*
Daniel Cox *Esquire.*
John Creed *Esquire.*
Thomas Crisp *Esquire.*
Sir William Curtius *Knight and Bar.*
Sir John Cutler *Knight and Baronet.*

Henry *Marquiss of* Dorchester.
William *Earl of* Devonshire.
Edward *Earl of* Dorset.
Monsieur Vital *de* Damas.
John Downs *M. D.*

Benjamin *Lord Bishop of* Ely.
Andrew Elhse *Esquire.*

Maurice *L. Visc.* Fitz-harding.
Sir Francis Fane *Knight of the Bath.*
Monsieur le Febure.
Sir John Finch *Knight.*
Henry Ford *Esquire.*

Sir Bernard Gascon *Knight.*
Joseph Glanvile *B. D.*
Francis Glisson *M. D.*
Sir William Godolphin *Knight.*
Captain John Graunt.
Mr. James Gregory.

Christopher *Lord* Hatton.
Theodore Haak *Esquire.*
William Hammond *Esquire.*
William Harrington *Esquire.*

Sir

Sir Erasmus Harby *Baronet.*
Sir Edw. Hatley *Knight of the Bath.*
Sir Robert Harley *Knight.*
Thomas Harley *Esquire.*
James Hayes *Esquire.*
Nathaniel Henshaw *M. D.*
John Hevelius *Consul of Dantz.*
Abraham Hill *Esquire.*
James Hoar *Esquire.*
William Holder *D. D.*
Robert Hook *M. A.*
John Hoskins *Esquire.*
Anthony Horneck *M. A.*
Charles Hotham *Esquire.*
Edward Howard *of* Norfolk.
William *le* Hunt *Esquire.*
Monsieur Christian Huygens de Zulichem.

Richard Jones *Esquire.*

Alexander *Earl* of Kincardin.
Edmund King *M. D.*

Robert *Earl of* Lindsey *Lord Great Chamberlain.*
Humphrey *Lord Bishop of* London.

Thomas

Thomas Lake *Esquire.*
Sir Ellise Leighton *Knight.*
Monsieur Leyonberg *Resi. of Swed.*
John Lock *Esquire.*
James Long *Esquire.*
Richard Lowet *M. D.*
Sir John Lowther.
Anthony Lowther *Esquire.*
Mr. Hugues Lovys *de* Lyonne.

Edward *Earl of* Manchester *Lord Chamberlain.*
Mr. Nicholas Mercator.
Christopher Merret *M. D.*
Henry More *D. D.*
Jaques *du* Molin *M. D.*

James *Earl of* Northampton.
Jasper Needham *M. D.*
Walter Needham *M. D.*
Thomas Neile *Esquire.*
William Neile *Esquire.*
Edward Nelthrop *Esquire.*
John Newburgh *Esquire.*
Sir Thomas Nott *Knight.*

Nicholas Oudart *Esquire.*

Henry

Henry *Earl of* Peterburgh.
Philip Packér *Esquire.*
Samuel Parker *M. A.*
Sir Robert Paston *Knight and Baronet.*
John Peirson *D. D.*
John Pell *D. D.*
Samuel Pepys *Esquire.*
Sir William Perkal *Knight.*
Monsieur Samuel Petit.
Sir William Petty *Knight.*
Sir Peter Pett *Knight.*
Peter Pett *Esquire.*
Sir William Portman *Knight and Baronet, and Knight of the Bath.*
Francis Potter *B. D.*
Thomas Povey *Esquire.*
Henry Power *M. D.*
Sir Richard Powle *Knight of the Bath.*
Henry Powle *Esquire.*

John *Lord* Roberts *Lord Privy Seal.*
John *Lord Bishop of* Rochester.
Colonel Bullen Reymes.
Thomas Rolt *Esquire.*

Paul

Paul Ricaut *Esquire.*

William *L. Visc.* Stafford.
David *L. Visc.* Stermont.
William Schroter *Esquire.*
Sir James Shaen *Kt. and Baronet.*
Philip Skippon *Esquire.*
Sir Nicholas Slanning *Knight.*
Henry Slingsby *Esquire.*
Francis Smethwick *Esquire.*
Edward Smith *Esquire.*
George Smith *M. D.*
William Soame *Esquire.*
Monsieur Samuel Sorbiere.
Sir Robert Southwell *Knight.*
Thomas Spratt *M. A.*
Alexander Stanhope *Esquire.*
Thomas Stanley *Esquire.*
Sir Nicholas Stewart *Baronet.*

John *Earl of* Tweedale.
Christopher Terne *M. D.*
Thomas Thynne *Esquire.*
Malachy Truſtan *M. D.*
Sir Samuel Tuke *Knight.*

Count

Count Charles Ubaldino *of Mount-Feltre.*
Cornelius Vermuyden *Esquire.*
Monsieur Isaac Vossius.

George *Lord-Bishop of* Winton.
Edmund Waller *Esquire.*
John Wallis *D. D.*
Esay Ward *M. A.*
Edward Waterhouse *Esquire.*
Daniel Whistler *M. D.*
Joseph Williamson *Esquire.*
Thomas Willis *M. D.*
Francis Willoughby *Esquire.*
William Winde *Esquire.*
John Winthrop *Esquire.*
Samuel Woodford *Esquire.*
Benjamin Woodroffe *M. A.*
John Wray *M. A.*
Matthew Wren *Esquire.*
Christopher Wren *L. L. D.*
Thomas Wren *M. D.*
Sir Cyril Wyche *Knight.*
Sir Peter Wyche *Knight.*
Edmund Wylde *Esquire.*

Richard

Richard *L. A. B. of* York.
John *Lord* Yester.

A List of the present COUNCIL.

William *L. Visc.* Brounker. *PRESIDENT.*

William Aerskin *Esquire.*

George *Lord* Berkley.
William *Lord* Brereton.

John *Lord Bishop of* Chester.
Dr. Timothy Clerk.
Daniel Colwall *Esquire.*
William Croom *M. Dr.*

John Evelyn *Esquire.*
Sir George Ent *Knight.*

Jonathan Goddard *M. D.*

Henry *Lord* Howard *of* Norfolk.
Thomas Henshaw *Esquire.*

Sir Robert Moray *Knight.*

Sir

Sir Paul Neile *Knight.*
Nency Oldenburg *Esquire.*
Walter Pope *M. D.*
Edward *Earl of* Sandwich.
Seth *Lord Bishop of* Salisbury.
Sir Gilbert Talbot *Knight.*
Sir Theodoro de Vaux.

By the foregoing List the Reader may perceive how many persons of different Degrees, Religions, Countries, Professions, Trades and Fortunes, have united and conspired to lay aside all Names of distinction amicably to promote experimental knowledge.

At *Arundel* House (by the Bounty of the Right Honourable the Lord *Henry Howard* of *Norfolk*) is at present the *place* of their Meeting the *time* is every Thursday four of Clock afternoon.

At *Gresham* Colledge (in the Custody of that most ingenious discoverer and indefatigable Experimenter Mr.

Mr. *Robert Hook*) is their *Repository*, the free and bountiful gift of *Daniel Colwal* Esq; the present Treasurer of the said Society, wherein are to be seen many thousands of great Rarities fetcht (some of them) from the farthest corners of the habitable World, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flyes, Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earths, some things petrified, others offified, Mummies Gummes, *&c.* divers of which have been since added by other worthy members of that Society, and by other ingenious persons, and in a short time is like to be (if not already) one of the largest and most curious Collections of the works of Nature in the world.

Touching their Library (the noble gift of the fore-mentioned Lord *H. Howard*) their Laboratories, intended Colledges, *&c.* account shall be given elsewhere.

The

The Names and Titles of the Governours of the several Colledges and Halls in Oxon.

DOctor *Fell*, Dean of *Christ-Church*.
Dr. *Pierce* President of *Magdalen*-Colledge.
Dr. *Woodward* Warden of *New*-Colledge.
Dr. *James* Warden of *All-Souls*.
Sir Tho. Clayton Warden of *Merton*.
Dr. *Newlin* President of *Corp. Christi*.
Dr. *Barlow* Provost of *Queens*.
Dr. *Mew* President of St. *Johns*.
Dr. *Bathurst* President of *Trinity*.
Dr. *Yates* Principal of *Brasen-Nose*.
Dr. *Say* Provost of *Oriel*.
Dr. *Ironside* Warden of *Wadham*.
Dr *Crew* Rector of *Lincoln*.
Dr. *Clayton* Master of *University*-Colledge.
Dr. *Berry* Rector of *Exeter*.
Dr. *Savage* Master of *Baliol*.
Dr. *Jenkins* Principal of *Jesus*.
Mr. *Hall* Master of *Pembroke*.

Dr.

Dr. *Hide* Principal of *Magd.* Hall.
Dr. *Tully* Principal of *Edmund* Hall.
Dr. *Lamplugh* Princ. of *Albon* Hall.
Mr. *Stone* Princ. of *New-Inn.*
Dr. *Eaton* Princ. of *Glocester* Hall.
Dr. *Crowder* Princ. of St. *Mary* Hall.
Dr. *Lamphire* Princ. of *Hart* Hall.

The Names of the Professours and Lecturers in Oxon.

Reg. Professor Theologiæ Dr. Allestry.
Reg. Professor Medic. Dr. Hide.
Reg. Profess. Juris Civilis Dr. Swett.
Linguæ Hebraica P. Reg. Dr. Pocock.
Linguæ Græcæ Prof. Reg. Dr. *Levins.*
Prælector Anatom. Dr. *Paris, C. C. C.*
Præl. Theol. Domina Margaritæ, Dr. *Barlow.*
Prælector Historiæ Dr. *Lamphire.*
Præl. Natural. Philos. Dr. Willis.
Præl. Astron. Dr. Wren.
Prælect. Geomet. Dr. Wallis.
Præl. Moral. Philos. Mr. Hodges, *Ch. Ch.*

A

A Catalogue of the Masters of all the Colledges and Halls in the University of Cambridge.

ST. *Peters* Coll. Dr. *Beaumont*. D.D.
Clare-Hall, Dr. *Dillingham*, D.D.
Pembroke-Hall, Dr. *Mapletoft*, D.D.
Corpus Christi Colledge *alias* Benet Colledge, Dr. *Spencer*. D.D.
Trinity-Hall Dr. *King*, Dr. in Law.
Gonvile & Caius Coll. Dr. *Braddy*, Doctor in Physick.
Kings Colledge, Dr. *Fleetwood* D.D. and Provost of the said Colledge.
Queens Colledge Dr. *Wells*, D.D.
St. *Katherins* Hall, Dr. *Lightfoot*, D.D.
Jesus Colledge, Dr. *Baldero*. D.D.
Christ's Coll. Dr. *Cudworth*, D.D.
St. *Johns* Coll. Dr. *Gunning*, D.D.
Magdalen Coll. Dr. *Dewport*, D.D.
Trinity Coll. Dr. *Pearson*, D.D.
Emanuel Coll. Dr. *Brittain*, D.D.
Sussex and *Sidney* Coll. Dr. *Marshall*, D.D.

The

The Names of the Publick Professors in the University of Cambridge.

Dr. *Gunning*, the Kings Professor in Divinity.
Dr. *Pierson*, The Lady *Margarets* Professor in Divinity.
Dr. *Clarke*, Professor in the Civil Law.
Dr. *Glisson* Professor in Physick.
Mr. *Barrow* the Mathematick Professor.
Dr. *Cudworth* Hebrew Professor.
Mr. *Creiton* the Greek Professor.

FINIS.